

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES
FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION

+ + +

CENTER FOR DEVICES AND RADIOLOGICAL HEALTH
MEDICAL DEVICES ADVISORY COMMITTEE

+ + +

HEMATOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY DEVICES PANEL

+ + +

October 22, 2009
8:00 a.m.

Hilton Washington D.C. North
620 Perry Parkway
Gaithersburg, Maryland

PANEL MEMBERS:

DOROTHY M. ADCOCK, M.D. Chairperson

PIOTR KULESZA, M.D., Ph.D. Voting Member

GEORGE G. BIRDSONG, M.D. Temporary Voting Member

STEPHEN M. HEWITT, M.D.,
Ph.D. Temporary Voting Member

JOHN H. SINARD, M.D., Ph.D. Temporary Voting Member

JOHN R. GILBERTSON, M.D. Temporary Voting Member

DAVID J. FORAN, Ph.D. Temporary Voting Member

CLAUDIA MELLO-THOMS, Ph.D. Temporary Voting Member

DIANE D. DAVEY, M.D. Temporary Voting Member

XIAO-HUA ANDREW ZHOU, Ph.D. Temporary Voting Member

DANIEL J. BRACCO Industry Representative

LOUISE E. MAGRUDER Executive Secretary

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

FDA REPRESENTATIVES:

ROBERT L. BECKER, JR. M.D., Ph.D.
Chief Medical Officer
Office of In Vitro Diagnostic Device
Evaluation and Safety

GERETTA WOOD
Director, Advisory Committee Staff

FDA SPEAKERS:

TREMEL A. FAISON, MS, RAC, SCT(ASCP)
ALDO BADANO, Ph.D.
ANANT AGRAWAL, MSE
MAX ROBINOWITZ, M.D.

GUEST SPEAKERS:

MICHAEL R. DESCOUR, Ph.D.
ULYSSES J. BALIS, M.D.
MICHAEL J. BECICH, M.D., Ph.D.

PUBLIC SPEAKERS:

GEORGE NETTO, M.D. for JUAN ROSAI, M.D.
MAHTAB FATEMI, J.D.
DIRK SOENKSEN
OLE EICHHORN
ROBERT DUNSTAN, DVM, MS, DACVP
GENE CARTWRIGHT, Ph.D.
LASZLO FONYAD, M.D.

INDEX

PAGE

OPENING REMARKS - INTRODUCTION -

Dorothy M. Adcock, M.D.

6

FDA Conflict of Interest Disclosure

Statement -

Louise E. Magruder

6

General Announcements - Louise E. Magruder

9

Opening Comments - Dorothy M. Adcock, M.D.

10

Panel Introductions

11

Recognition of Louise E. Magruder -
Geretta Wood

13

Introduction of Margaret Janicki -
Geretta Wood

14

**HISTORICAL OVERVIEW OF FDA REGULATION OF
DIGITAL PATHOLOGY IMAGING APPLICATIONS:
THE SAFETY AND EFFECTIVENESS ISSUES -**Tremel A. Faison, MS, RAC, SCT(ASCP)
Scientific Reviewer,
FDA/CDRH/OIVD/DIHD

14

GUEST SPEAKERS:**LIGHT MICROSCOPY: THE PHYSICAL
CHARACTERISTICS AND MEASUREMENTS OF
OPTICAL IMAGING SYSTEMS -**Michael R. Descour, Ph.D.,
Associate Professor, College of Optical
Sciences, University of Arizona

22

QUESTIONS FROM PANEL

48

**INTERPRETATION OF HISTOLOGY AND CYTOLOGY GLASS
SLIDES: FEATURES ESSENTIAL FOR DIAGNOSIS -**Ulysses J. Balis, M.D.,
Associate Professor of Pathology and
Director of the Division of Pathology
Informatics, University of Michigan
Health Systems

60

QUESTIONS FROM PANEL

79

INDEX

PAGE

HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE IN WHOLE SLIDE IMAGING: LESSONS LEARNED TO ASSIST IN FDA VALIDATION - Michael J. Becich, M.D., Ph.D., Chairman and Professor of Biomedical Informatics and Pathology, University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine	94
QUESTIONS FROM PANEL	142
FDA SPEAKERS:	
BASICS OF DIGITAL IMAGING: DIGITAL IMAGE CAPTURE AND DISPLAY - Kevin Lorick, Ph.D., Scientific Reviewer, FDA/CDRH/OIVD/DIHD	124
DISPLAY OF DIGITAL IMAGES: HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE ISSUES - Aldo Badano, Ph.D., Research Physicist, FDA/CDRH/OSEL/DIAM	135
OPEN PUBLIC HEARING	
George Netto, M.D. for Juan Rosai, M.D.	149
Mahtab Fatemi, J.D.	154
Dirk Soenksen	156
Ole Eichhorn	160
Robert Dunstan, DVM, MS, DACVP	163
Gene Cartwright, Ph.D.	166
Laszlo Fonyad, M.D.	170
QUESTIONS FOR OPEN PUBLIC SPEAKERS	173
GUEST SPEAKERS: (cont.)	
Ulysses J. Balis, M.D.	174

INDEX

PAGE

FDA SPEAKERS: (cont.)**PRECLINICAL BENCH TESTING OF WHOLE SLIDE
IMAGING SYSTEMS -**

Anant Agrawal, MSE,
Optical Engineer,
FDA/CDRH/OSEL/DP 177

Max Robinowitz, M.D.,
Senior Medical Officer/Pathologist,
FDA/CDRH/OIVD/DIHD 184

QUESTIONS FROM PANEL FOR FDA SPEAKERS 195

**DISPLAY OF FDA QUESTIONS WITH PANEL DISCUSSION
AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

Question 1 216

Question 2 240

Question 3 253

Question 4 274

Question 5 288

ADJOURNMENT 290

MEETING

(8:00 a.m.)

DR. ADCOCK: Good morning. I would like to call this meeting of the Hematology and Pathology Devices Panel to order. I'm Dr. Dorothy Adcock, the Chairperson of the Panel. My area of expertise is coagulation. I'm the Medical Director of Esoterix Coagulation in Colorado.

Ms. Magruder, the Executive Secretary, for the Hematology and Pathology Devices Panel, will make some introductory remarks.

MS. MAGRUDER: Good morning, everyone. I will now read the conflict of interest statements for this meeting.

FDA Conflict of Interest Disclosure Statement (Particular Matter of General Applicability).

Hematology and Pathology Devices Panel of the Medical Devices Advisory Committee. Date of Meeting: October 22 and 23, 2009.

The Food and Drug Administration is convening today's meeting of the Hematology and Pathology Devices Panel of the Medical Devices Advisory Committee under the authority of the Federal Advisory Committee Act of 1972. With the exception of the industry representative, all members and consultants of the Panel are special Government employees or regular Federal employees from other agencies and are subject to Federal conflict of interest laws and regulations.

The following information on the status of this Panel's

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 compliance with Federal ethics and conflict of interest laws covered by, but
2 not limited to, those found at 18 U.S.C. Section 208 and Section 712 of the
3 Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act are being provided to participants in
4 today's meeting and to the public.

5 FDA has determined that members and consultants of this
6 Panel are in compliance with the Federal ethics and conflict of interest laws.
7 Under 18 U.S.C. Section 208, Congress has authorized FDA to grant waivers to
8 special Government employees who have financial conflicts when it is
9 determined that the Agency's need for a particular individual's services
10 outweighs his or her potential financial conflict of interest. Under Section 712
11 of the FD&C Act, Congress has authorized FDA to grant waivers to special
12 Government employees and regular Government employees with potential
13 financial conflicts when necessary to afford the Committee essential
14 expertise.

15 Related to the discussions of today's meeting, members and
16 consultants of this Panel who are special Government employees have been
17 screened for potential financial conflicts of interest of their own as well as
18 those imputed to them, including those of their spouses or minor children
19 and, for purpose of 18 U.S.C. Section 208, their employers. These interests
20 may include investments; consulting; expert witness testimony;
21 contracts/grants/CRADAs; teaching/speaking/writing; patents and royalties;
22 and primary employment.

1 For today's agenda, the Panel will discuss and make
2 recommendations on public health issues related to the use of digital whole
3 slide imaging systems to replace conventional light microscopy for diagnostic
4 surgical pathology. In the scope of this meeting, digital pathology is defined
5 as capturing what can be observed in histologic glass slides into digital images
6 via scanning devices; viewing these images via a computer monitor to render
7 pathological diagnosis of the lesion of interest; and digitally archiving and
8 retrieving these images. The meeting will focus on routine hematoxylin and
9 eosin stained histologic glass slides. CDRH is seeking input from the Panel on
10 several issues -- benefits and risks of the technology, study design,
11 performance characteristics, and limitations of digital imaging hardware and
12 software. Quantitative image analysis, computer aided diagnostics, and
13 digital enhancements are not within the scope of this meeting. This is a
14 particular matter of general applicability.

15 Based on the agenda for today's meeting and all financial
16 interests reported by the Panel members and consultants, no conflict of
17 interest waivers have been issued in connection with this meeting. A copy of
18 this statement will be available for review at the registration table during the
19 meeting and will be included as part of the official transcript.

20 Mr. Dan Bracco is serving as the industry representative, acting
21 on behalf of all related industry, and is employed by Constitutional Medical,
22 Inc.

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 We would like to remind members and consultants that if the
2 discussions involve any other products and firms not already on the agenda
3 for which a FDA participant has a personal or imputed financial interest, the
4 participants need to exclude themselves from such involvement and their
5 exclusion will be noted for the record.

6 FDA encourages all other participants to advise the Panel of any
7 financial relationships that they may have with any firms at issue.

8 Now, there are a few general announcements I would like to
9 make.

10 If you haven't already done so, please sign the attendance
11 sheets that are at the registration table by the door.

12 Transcripts of today's meeting will be available from Free State
13 Court Reporting, and their number is (410) 974-0947.

14 Information on purchasing videos of today's meeting can be
15 found on the table outside of the meeting room.

16 I would like to remind everyone that members of the public and
17 the press are not permitted around the Panel area, which is the area beyond
18 the speaker's podium.

19 The press contact for today's meeting is Peper Long.

20 I would request that reporters please wait to speak to FDA
21 officials until after the Panel meeting has concluded.

22 If you are presenting in the open public hearing session today

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 and have not previously provided an electronic copy of your slide
2 presentation to FDA, please arrange to do so with AnnMarie Williams.

3 AnnMarie, would you please stand.

4 Today's agenda will consist of presentations from our three
5 invited guest speakers and five FDA personnel. The open public speaker
6 session will immediately follow lunch. We have seven open public speaking
7 requests for today. The rest of the day will be devoted to Panel discussions.

8 Unfortunately, due to unforeseen circumstances for which no
9 time was allowed for us to find a replacement, we will not have a Consumer
10 Representative at this meeting. Thank you.

11 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you, Louise.

12 At this meeting, the Panel will discuss and make
13 recommendations on public health issues related to the use of digital whole
14 slide imaging systems to replace conventional light microscopy for diagnostic
15 surgical pathology. At issue is whether pathologists using digital whole slide
16 imaging, given its current technological state of the art, is as safe and
17 effective as examination and diagnosis of H&E stained glass slides by
18 pathologists using conventional light microscopy to render pathologic
19 diagnoses of routine surgical specimens. FDA also would like input on the
20 necessary elements and methodology of a sound clinical investigational plan
21 to validate that digital imaging of H&E glass slides by a whole slide imaging
22 device.

1 Before we begin, I would like to ask that our Panel members
2 and FDA staff seated at the table, to introduce themselves. As you do, please
3 state your name, your area of expertise, your position, and affiliation. We'd
4 like to start with Mr. Bracco.

5 MR. BRACCO: Good morning. My name is Dan Bracco. I am the
6 Industry Representative, and I'm currently Vice President of Clinical,
7 Regulatory and Quality with Constitution Medical, Incorporated. Thank you.

8 DR. DAVEY: Hi, I'm Diane Davey, and I'm a pathologist. I'm a
9 Professor of Pathology and Assistant Dean at the University of Central Florida,
10 and I also work part-time at the Orlando VA Medical Center, and my areas of
11 expertise are cytopathology and hematopathology. Thank you.

12 DR. BIRDSONG: I'm George Birdsong. I'm a pathologist at
13 Emory University School of Medicine in Atlanta, and I'm Director of Anatomic
14 Pathology at Grady Hospital. My area of expertise is cytopathology and
15 informatics as related to anatomic pathology.

16 DR. ZHOU: Xiao-Hua Andrew Zhou. I'm a biostatistician. I'm a
17 Professor of Biostatistics at the University of Washington, Seattle, and also
18 the Director of Biostatistics at the Seattle VA Medical Center.

19 DR. HEWITT: Lieutenant Commander Stephen Hewitt, United
20 States Public Health Service, appointed as a clinical investigator at the
21 National Cancer Institute where I serve as Chief of the Tissue Array Research
22 Program and Applied Molecular Pathology Laboratory. Special expertise is

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 high throughput pathology.

2 DR. SINARD: Hi, I'm John Sinard. I'm a Professor of Pathology
3 at Yale University School of Medicine. I'm the Director of the Informatics
4 Program, Director of the Autopsy Service. I do general surgical pathology as
5 well as autopsy pathology.

6 DR. GILBERTSON: John Gilbertson, Associate Chief of Pathology
7 at Mass General, Associate Professor at Harvard University, and Director of
8 the Informatics and Imaging Fellowship Program at the Department of
9 Pathology at Mass General.

10 DR. MELLO-THOMS: Hello, I'm Claudia Mello-Thoms, and I'm an
11 Assistant Professor of Biomedical Informatics and Radiology at the University
12 of Pittsburgh. My area of expertise is image perception.

13 DR. KULESZA: Piotr Kulesza. I'm an Assistant Professor of
14 Pathology at Northwestern University in Chicago. My expertise is
15 cytopathology, and I also run a research laboratory in experimental
16 therapeutics and oncology.

17 DR. FORAN: I'm David Foran. I'm a Professor of Pathology and
18 Radiology at Robert Wood Johnson Medical School and Director of Biomedical
19 Imaging at the Cancer Institute of New Jersey. My areas of expertise are
20 pattern recognition and image analysis.

21 DR. BECKER: I'm Bob Becker. I'm an APCP Board Pathologist.
22 In a former life, I was involved in research and development in digital imaging

1 and pathology. I'm currently the Chief Medical Officer for the Office of *In*
2 *Vitro* Diagnostic Device Evaluation and Safety at FDA.

3 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you. Ms. Geretta Wood, Director, Advisory
4 Committee Staff, would like to say a few words.

5 MS. WOOD: Good morning. At this time, I'd like Ms. Magruder
6 to please join me at the podium. Today, I would like to recognize Ms. Louise
7 Magruder. Louise has been at the FDA since 1990. She has been an Executive
8 Secretary of this Panel since 2002. In addition, she also served as the
9 Executive Secretary for the Immunology Panel.

10 I am also happy to say that Louise has been a colleague and
11 friend of mine since I came to FDA. Because of the reorganization of the
12 Advisory Committee Staff and the centralization of the Executive Secretary
13 responsibilities and also because Louise is first and foremost an extremely
14 knowledgeable product premarket reviewer, she has decided to devote her
15 efforts within the FDA as a scientific reviewer.

16 So today, I would like to show my appreciation and the
17 appreciation of the FDA by presenting Louise with this plaque and by offering
18 her my extreme gratitude for her dedication and service as the Executive
19 Secretary serving in the Advisory Committee Staff. Thank you, Louise.

20 MS. MAGRUDER: Thank you very much.

21 (Applause.)

22 MS. MAGRUDER: I would just like to say that it's been

1 extremely rewarding serving as Executive Secretary for the Advisory Panels.
2 It's a privilege to meet and to work with this particular Panel, and I thank you
3 for that honor. I also just want to tell you all how important the Panels are to
4 the FDA regulatory process. Thank you.

5 MS. WOOD: I would also like to take this opportunity to
6 introduce the incoming Executive Secretary for the Hematology and Pathology
7 Panel. Ms. Margaret Janicki graduated from Mary Washington College in
8 2000. She holds a Bachelor of Science degree in Chemistry with a
9 concentration in German. Margaret has worked at the FDA Center for
10 Biologics Evaluation and Research for six years, and she has served as CBER's
11 Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee Coordinator for the past five
12 years.

13 Margaret, please stand.

14 (Applause.)

15 MS. WOOD: We welcome you, Margaret, and we all look
16 forward to working with you. Thank you.

17 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you. The first FDA presenter is Ms. Tremel
18 Faison, Scientific Reviewer in the Office of In Vitro Diagnostic Device
19 Evaluation and Safety, Division of Immunology and Hematology Devices. She
20 will give the historical overview of FDA regulation of digital pathology imaging
21 applications. Thank you, Tremel.

22 MS. FAISON:

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 Good morning. My name is Tremel Faison, and I'm a Scientific
2 Reviewer in the Office of In Vitro Diagnostic Device Evaluation and Safety. I'd
3 like to welcome the Panel to this meeting regarding digital pathology. I, as
4 I'm sure you are, am looking forward to a productive and informative two
5 days.

6 Advances in technology, such as improved image software,
7 scanning, throughput, and image storage capabilities have made the
8 widespread use of digital imaging systems for primary diagnosis a reality; if
9 not now, in the near future.

10 Today, I'd like to give you a historical overview of FDA
11 regulation of digital imaging devices in OIVD. The use of digital imaging is not
12 new in the clinical anatomic pathology laboratory. OIVD has cleared and
13 approved several digital imaging devices with limited adjunctive applications.

14 We believe the use of digital imaging for surgical pathology
15 raises new issues safety and effectiveness that must be addressed. We
16 recognize the many benefits the technology provides. At the same time, we
17 need to be sure of its limitations to present risk to public health.

18 So I'll define digital pathology and the intended use for the
19 scope of the meeting. Next I'll talk about the historical reference standard,
20 the light microscope. I'll discuss some examples of IVDs that utilize digital
21 imaging and their intended uses.

22 And to switch from digital film to digital radiology, while not

1 totally applicable to digital pathology, can provide some valuable lessons for
2 us to draw from.

3 Last, I'll discuss our concerns about digital pathology devices
4 and the associated safety and effectiveness issues.

5 Digital pathology is defined as the use of computer technology
6 to convert analog microscopic images into digital imaging. Whole slide
7 imaging, or WSI as we will refer to it, is also known as digital imaging, virtual
8 slides, virtual microscopy, and I'm sure we can come up with a lot of other
9 aliases.

10 Whole slide imaging systems consist of hardware, a microscope,
11 camera, scanner, computer and monitor, and the associated software. The
12 system encompasses image acquisition, processing, archiving, and retrieval.

13 So everything here at the FDA starts with an intended use.
14 Intended use shapes how the device will be regulated, in what population and
15 ultimately the study design.

16 For the scope of this Panel meeting, the intended use is defined
17 as the use of whole slide imaging for primary diagnosis of surgical pathology
18 microscope slides in lieu of a microscope. This is not an adjunctive intended
19 use, and for our purposes, we will be considering the use of whole slide
20 imaging for all surgical pathology specimens. It will not be organ or disease
21 specific.

22 The historical reference standard for surgical pathology

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 diagnosis is the light microscope. They are defined as medical devices under
2 the Code of Federal Regulations or C.F.R., under 864.3600, as optical
3 instruments used to enlarge images of specimens, preparations, and cultures
4 for medical purposes.

5 Microscopes are Class I, exempt from premarket notification
6 subject to the limitations in 864.9.

7 So 864.9, limitations of exemptions from 510(k), and here are
8 just a few. Exemption is only to the extent that misdiagnosis as a result of
9 using the device would not be associated with high morbidity or mortality. If
10 there's a different fundamental scientific technology or as an IVD intended for
11 use in diagnosis, monitoring, or screening of neoplastic diseases, the device is
12 not qualified for exemption.

13 So what does all this regulatory language mean? Here is a
14 graphic of each of the components of a whole slide imaging system. As you
15 can see, the optical microscope is only one part of the system. We consider
16 other components such as image acquisition, processing and display new
17 technology for the intended use.

18 In addition, the use of whole slide imaging for primary diagnosis
19 of surgical pathology specimens encompasses not only neoplastic disease but
20 the entire spectrum of human pathologic diagnoses and carries the risk of
21 serious public health consequences if erroneous results are rendered using
22 these systems.

1 Therefore, whole slide imaging cannot be considered exempt
2 from premarket submission requirements.

3 So if whole slide imaging systems aren't Class I, then are there
4 any other digital imaging devices in IVD that we've had past experience with?

5 Automated cell-locating devices are regulated as Class II and
6 encompass a variety of different types of devices. Some examples here
7 include automated hematology analyzers with differential cell counters that
8 count cells and blood or body fluids, chromosome analyzers seen here in the
9 upper right, and FISH enumeration systems in the lower right, and also urine
10 sediment analyzers.

11 What all of these devices have in common is that they locate,
12 count, and identify or classify cells, and they must have a final review or
13 interpretation by a trained user.

14 We also have image analysis devices. They've been used as an
15 adjunct to light microscopy diagnosis to quantify the amount of brown stain
16 for immunohistochemistry stains, such as for HER2/neu and estrogen. These
17 devices are only used after the primary diagnosis is made under the
18 microscope and are used by a trained pathologist to review the results.

19 We also have digital images that are used for
20 immunohistochemistry with no image analysis. We call this a manual read of
21 a digital image, and the pathologist performs an estimation of the stain
22 intensity and percent positivity from the digital image alone. It is limited to

1 breast PR and HER2 applications.

2 Last, we have gynecologic cytology imaging systems. These
3 systems use detection algorithms and are neural networks to detect abnormal
4 cells on pap smears. They are Class III devices that aid in the identification of
5 abnormal cells by cytotechnologists but perform no diagnosis. In fact,
6 diagnosis is still made on the abnormal cases under the light microscope.

7 So none of these examples can be directly applied to digital
8 whole slide imaging. Each has a specific and limited intended use that is not
9 applicable to whole slide imaging for the breadth of surgical pathology
10 specimens.

11 So we concluded that whole slide imaging raises new questions
12 of safety and effectiveness that must be answered through premarket
13 submission requirements.

14 So what are the FDA's concerns? We're concerned that if the
15 whole slide image is presented, is it of such quality that the same diagnosis
16 could be made as when using the light microscope for all surgical pathology
17 specimens?

18 What are the differences in use between the two methods?
19 What is the difference between viewing and navigating on a computer screen
20 versus under a microscope?

21 There could be serious consequences to public health if
22 misdiagnosis is caused by poor quality image or improper use.

1 So what can we learn from radiology? There are similarities
2 between the switch from film to digital mammography that pertain to digital
3 imaging. And there are several radiology regulations that can serve as
4 examples. I won't go into detail here. Tomorrow, Dr. Myers will discuss the
5 safety and effectiveness issues and regulatory requirements for digital
6 mammography. Regrettably, many of the tough issues associated with whole
7 slide imaging are different and have more subtleties than digital radiology.

8 However, digital radiology does give us a nexus to begin
9 discussion on how to determine the safety and effectiveness of whole slide
10 imaging.

11 So how does FDA determine safety and effectiveness? We
12 must consider the intended use population that the device will be used on,
13 the conditions of use for the device, the probable benefit to health from the
14 use of the device weighed against any probable injury or illness, and the
15 reliability of the device.

16 Safety is defined as a reasonable assurance that, based on valid
17 scientific evidence, that the probable benefits to health from use of the
18 device outweigh any probable risks.

19 And effectiveness is a reasonable assurance, based on valid
20 scientific evidence, that it will provide clinically significant results.

21 How does FDA plan to ensure the safety and effectiveness of
22 digital pathology devices? We'll require analytical and clinical studies to

1 objectively and precisely validate performance. We need to know the risks,
2 benefits, and limitations. We would like to see standardization of digital
3 pathology, and if enough information isn't available from premarket studies,
4 we may require postmarket studies. We're seeking input from the Panel on
5 these issues.

6 In summary, we recognize that the technological advances
7 associated with whole slide imaging make its use a reality. Whole slide
8 imaging systems are not Class I exempt and are therefore subject to
9 premarket requirements.

10 Current IVDs that utilize digital imaging for limited applications
11 are not applicable to the whole slide imaging paradigm.

12 Digital mammography may provide useful lessons but does not
13 address all of the concerns for whole slide imaging.

14 And our goal is to gain information about the technology in
15 order to ensure safe and effective use.

16 I also have a note for the Panel members, that the questions
17 that you will be presented with today have been condensed from the form
18 that they were in, in the Panel packet.

19 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you, Tremel.

20 I'll introduce our next speaker. Our first guest speaker is
21 Dr. Michael Descour, who is an Associate Professor at the College of Optical
22 Sciences, University of Arizona. Dr. Descour will be speaking on light

1 microscopy, the physical characteristics and measurement of optical imaging.

2 DR. DESCOUR: Well, good morning, everyone. Thank you for
3 the invitation to address the Panel. My purpose today is to introduce you to
4 how a microscope functions, what makes it work given our current thinking
5 on the subject, and then based on this explanation, how it can be evaluated in
6 terms of its imaging performance.

7 The talk is divided into four sections. We'll begin first with an
8 introduction, which I guess could colloquially be called the dark side of the
9 microscope. We'll then talk about departures from ideal behavior known as
10 aberrations in light microscopy. We'll then follow that with a brief description
11 of several techniques used for evaluating objectively microscope
12 performance, and then finally we'll conclude with a few remarks about how
13 an image produced by a microscope appears to a human observer and
14 perhaps conversely how a human observer might appear to the microscope in
15 reverse.

16 So let's begin with a quick description of the anatomy of a
17 modern microscope. There are several subsystems, most of which are
18 probably very familiar to all of you. We'll begin first with the light source and
19 associated optics that form the illumination system in a microscope. Then, of
20 course, its whole purpose is built around the glass slide and more importantly
21 for our purposes, a cover glass or a piece of tape. Then we encounter a
22 microscope objective and finally an eyepiece, and then, of course, the human

1 eye to form the final image and actually observe it.

2 We'll discuss how images are formed in a light microscope
3 based on a treatment way of thinking about this topic that dates back to the
4 middle 1800s and Ernst Abbe, and then we'll conclude with a brief comment
5 on lateral and axial resolution of microscopes again under ideal conditions
6 and say a few words about how they might be degraded if there are
7 departures from that ideal behavior.

8 So the story begins with a compound light microscope
9 definition. That instrument essentially behaves like a very sophisticated
10 magnifier. Its purpose is to present to the observer a magnified image which
11 is projected to a comfortable viewing distance. The essential modification
12 that the microscope accomplishes is that the human eye can comfortably
13 focus on features and objects about 10 inches in front of it, and any closer
14 than that, the eye is unable to focus on the object and any small detail that
15 you might wish to observe in it. So the light microscope basically takes the
16 small object and puts it in a magnified form at a distance where the eye can
17 very comfortably focus on it and allow us to see very fine details within the
18 specimen.

19 You can think about what the microscope does in sort of a
20 reverse way, and that's what the chart on the right is intended to show. I
21 guess I better get a more powerful laser pointer here. So just quickly to
22 explain the structure of the compound light microscope, it's called that by the

1 way because it does the magnification in two stages. The first one is
2 accomplished by a microscope objective represented here with just a single
3 lens. The specimen is on the left. That microscope objective forms a real
4 image, and we'll explain why we say real in just a short while, a magnified real
5 image over here, which is then further magnified and projected to a
6 comfortable viewing distance by an eyepiece. So that's the structure of the
7 compound microscope.

8 You can think of what it does from a kind of different
9 perspective, and that is that the microscope essentially takes the human eye
10 and maps it in a way to make it capable of seeing very fine details very close
11 up, and so the pupil of the human eye is projected to the aperture stop of
12 microscope objective by the optics of the light microscope, and similarly the
13 retina is projected to where the real image is formed by the light microscope.
14 So in effect the light microscope maps the human eye into sort of an
15 enlarged, more capable version of itself, capable of seeing very fine details.
16 So that's the imaging part of the light microscope.

17 It turns out that there's also some sophisticated light control
18 and collection going on, on the illumination side. Most modern microscopes
19 employ a form of illumination called Kohler illumination. There are a couple
20 of other types of illumination that are far less commonly used, critical or
21 diffused. In Kohler illumination, the essential idea is that we use some kind of
22 a light source, which could be in the form of a filament lamp, which will have

1 a lot of structure and potential texture to it, maybe -- uniform. So we prefer
2 not to project the light source directly onto the specimen because in that case
3 its structure would compete with the structure of whatever we wish to see in
4 the specimen.

5 The way one gets around that is by Kohler illumination, and
6 effectively what happens, let me just kind of walk you step-by-step through
7 the steps of this process in the upper diagram. So we begin with the lamp,
8 again, a variety of choices there including light illuminating diodes nowadays,
9 but we'll stick to the filament idea. That gets imaged by a collector lens to the
10 aperture called the aperture diaphragm, sometimes also known as the iris
11 diaphragm. That can be opened or closed, and the adjustment that you make
12 to this aperture will affect the type of illumination, specifically the numerical
13 aperture of the illumination on the specimen. That can have a very profound
14 effect on resolution, contrast, and depth of field, and we'll spend a few
15 minutes talking about that adjustment a little bit later in the talk.

16 The specimen then, I'll just highlight it here, we'll come back to
17 it in a moment, is located right there, that vertical blue line, but if we follow
18 the image of the filament, next time we see it is in the real focal plane or the
19 aperture stop plane of the microscope objective, and then finally it is imaged
20 into the pupil of the eye. So that the main point here with the illumination
21 part of this system is that an image of the filament is never very close to an
22 image of the specimen. We put it about optically as far away as we can from

1 the specimen to make sure that the illumination at the plane of the specimen
2 will be as uniform as possible or the image of the filament will be as
3 defocused as possible of the specimen so that we get uniform illumination
4 both in terms of irradiance or intensity if you prefer, as well as numerical
5 aperture.

6 Now, the next path to follow here involves actually imaging the
7 specimen. Now, in this case we encounter another diaphragm in the
8 microscope, in the modern microscope, known as the field diaphragm. Its
9 purpose is to limit the illuminated area on the specimen itself. Closing down
10 this diaphragm basically shrinks the illuminated field of view on the specimen.
11 So that diaphragm is illuminated, is projected or imaged onto the specimen
12 plane, and then the specimen, of course, is imaged to an intermediate real
13 image, sometimes called the primary image, and that is the image that is then
14 going to be viewed by eye through an eyepiece and, of course, its final
15 rendition appears at the back of the eye, at the retina.

16 So you can trace basically two sets of rays through modern
17 illumination and microscope combination, and this form is pretty much the
18 current optimized version of a light microscope.

19 Now, if you wanted to take these forms and turn them into a
20 whole slide imaging system, essentially what you would do is remove the
21 eyepiece and the eye, of course, and replace and put at this intermediate
22 image plane a digital sensor of some kind, a CCD or CMOS or TDI sensor.

1 So many of the optics are shared between the two
2 configurations. The differences really appear at the back end, what does the
3 actual imaging.

4 Okay. So now we get into a little bit of theory on how images
5 are formed in a microscope. I want to introduce this with the primary
6 intention of sort of setting the foundation for how we might later evaluate
7 the microscope, where we might look for any kind of departures from ideal
8 behavior in this kind of an instrument, and what it might affect.

9 The theory actually dates back to the middle of the 19th
10 Century, the 1850s, and it involves Ernst Abbe who was one of the prime
11 scientists working for Karl Zeiss at the time, and his premise essentially was
12 that first of all, we can think of a specimen, and here you will just have to take
13 my word for it, that we can think of a specimen as a superposition of gratings
14 of many different frequencies, at different orientations, and with different
15 amplitudes. By amplitude, I mean how much light they transmit in the clear
16 spaces.

17 Now, that treatment allows us to then, because it's a linear
18 superposition, we can think of how a microscope would treat an individual
19 grating, some of those effects, and get an effect of how the microscope would
20 treat a specimen of some general nature.

21 So the illustration below attempts to explain what would
22 happen if we were to look at just a single one of those gratings that represent,

1 that can be added up to form the object, in a regular microscope, and you can
2 actually observe this yourself if you remove the eyepiece and peer down at
3 the aperture stop of the microscope if you happen to have a grating handy.

4 So the object grating is essentially just a bunch of lines, opaque
5 and clear, that are illuminated with an illumination system. In this case, I've
6 kind of idealized the illumination system to just one direction of illumination.
7 The grating forms a series of diffraction orders, and that's what these up and
8 down trending bundles are meant to represent, and then with the aperture
9 stop, what we observe are three diffraction spots, each associated with one of
10 these diffraction orders.

11 Now, if you want to know where this comes from
12 mathematically, you can get it by doing a two-dimensional Fourier transform
13 of the grating. We won't get into that at the moment, but the most important
14 thing I want you to appreciate is the relationship between the frequency of
15 this grating and its orientation and the displacement of the spots.

16 Essentially what happens if I increase the frequency of the
17 grating, meaning I make the period of it shorter, these spots, the top one and
18 the bottom one will move further and further away, and at some point, if the
19 frequency is high enough, those spots will fall outside the limits of the
20 aperture, and I will no longer be able to perceive the grating in the image
21 plane of the microscope. But if the spots do fit within the extent of the
22 aperture stop or the microscope objective, then what happens at this

1 intermediate image plane according to Abbe is that we have multiple plane
2 ways and propagating at the image plane, and where they all interfere with
3 one another, we then see this kind of a zigzagging profile or another words,
4 an image of the grating produced via this kind of a process. And then, of
5 course, after that we look with the human eye and the eyepiece at this
6 grating and see that there was this particular object located in the specimen
7 plane.

8 Now, where the imperfections of a microscope appear has to
9 do with what happens in this dark circle here or within the aperture stop. If
10 these diffraction orders encounter any kind of departures from ideal behavior
11 in the microscope, that will then directly affect the quality or, in other words,
12 the contrast and resolution of this grating image. So this description here
13 forms essentially a foundation about how we think about microscopes and
14 also how we can evaluate them, and I'll explain that a little bit later in the
15 talk.

16 I should take a very quick detour here and go back to this
17 aperture diaphragm that we talked about a moment ago. It turns out that in
18 most microscopes, the size of the sources image, think of it as the filament or
19 perhaps some kind of another type of light source, when you look down into
20 the microscope by eye, and there's no object present in the specimen plane,
21 you will see the image of the source indicated here of this white circle inside
22 the aperture stop of the microscope objective.

1 Now, it turns out that in most microscopes, the source
2 underfills the full dimension of the aperture stop of the microscope objective.
3 The ratio in linear terms and radius terms tends to range anywhere from two-
4 thirds to three-quarters, but this is a typical practical situation. Now, of
5 course, you can open up the diaphragm and fill the aperture stop, or you can
6 close it way down, and if you've ever experimented with that, you will see all
7 sorts of diffraction patterns around the features on the specimen, but the
8 point here I think that I want to convey to you, and this is really the bottom
9 line message right there, that any evaluation of a microscope's resolution,
10 contrast, or depth of field needs to be connected to whatever was the setting
11 of this aperture diaphragm because as we change this, the fill of the aperture
12 stop, we will affect each of these parameters in a way that may enhance some
13 of them but perhaps degrade others, resolution and contrast being a perfect
14 example of that kind of a tradeoff, of increasing one at the expense of the
15 other.

16 So then let's say a few quick words about resolution of a light
17 microscope because ultimately that's what it's all about with these
18 instruments. I should first point out that resolution is sometimes confused
19 with image pixel format in digital images. What I mean by resolution here is
20 what level of detail is a microscope capable of seeing and telling me, resolving
21 if you will, that there are multiple features in my specimen that may be very
22 small and very close to one another.

1 The most common criterion, and by the way, these criteria area
2 slightly arbitrary, but I'll just mention, the most common one, and then a
3 couple of alternatives, the most common one is due to Lord Rayleigh. It's a
4 rather old criterion as these things go. It dates back to 1896. It's essentially
5 based on astronomy-based thinking. Here you are faced with a couple of
6 point objects of equal intensity. So think of maybe two stars very close to one
7 another, and the question becomes how close could those two stars be to one
8 another for me to be able to tell that there are two of them as opposed to
9 just one big blob.

10 The Rayleigh criterion recognizes the fact that a microscope will
11 not render a point into a point but rather into a finite blur, and that's what
12 you see with these two curves that I have superimposed on top of one
13 another in the upper right, and when these two curves are added, we get a
14 curve indicated in blue which has a dip in the middle and goes back up to
15 another peak and then falls off again.

16 So this is a profile of the intensity and an image that would
17 allow me in the limit to say that I'm actually looking at two separate sources
18 as opposed to just one large diameter feature in an image.

19 Now, it turns out that this resolution criterion is tied directly to
20 the wavelength at which the microscope may be operating, and this might be,
21 for example, the longest wavelength at which we use a microscope,
22 somewhere in the red, for instance, and the numerical aperture of the

1 microscope objective. So with these two parameters, and nothing else, you
2 can determine what is this minimum separation that will be resolvable
3 according to this criterion.

4 Now, it also indicates for us what is the sampling distance
5 necessary. So the larger the minimum sampling distance that we can get
6 away with, and it's essentially this distance D , this separation from this to this
7 peak, divided by a factor of 2, and the reason for the factor of 2 is that we
8 want to have a sample, and the sample here might mean a pixel located at
9 one of these peaks, then one in the trough to tell us that there is a depression
10 in the middle, and a third one at the second peak. So from this you can get an
11 idea, given the wavelength and the numerical aperture value for a given
12 operating scenario, what should be the size of the pixels in order to resolve
13 these features in the limit according to Rayleigh.

14 Now, I mentioned there were some alternatives. One of them
15 is so-called Sparrow criterion. Essentially, numerically speaking, what they all
16 do is replace this factor of .61 with a slightly different number. So, for
17 Sparrow, we replace it with .47, and the difference here is that instead of
18 having a dip in the center, we are looking for flat tops, so we can put the two
19 features a little bit closer together and get just a flat top in the combined
20 intensity curve, and then Ernst Abbe also had his own criterion, and in that
21 case, the number goes to .5. So it's a little bit of a self science talking about
22 resolution, but all of these criteria basically strike a similar note, and they

1 each dictate something about the sampling size required to observe these
2 objects in the limit of resolution.

3 The other thing I'd like to point out is that these criteria sort of
4 indirectly apply to a light microscope in bright field imaging again because
5 we're really talking about bright points and a dark background which is sort of
6 the opposite of what most pathologists would be used to seeing, and also
7 noise is not being considered in these criteria.

8 Okay. So far everything I've told you assumes that things
9 behave ideally and there are no aberrations in the optical system, were it only
10 so, but that would, of course, put all the lens designers out of business. So it
11 turns out that there are these so-called aberrations. They are effectively
12 departures from the gold standard of imaging, which is known as diffraction
13 limited imaging performance, and diffraction limited means that we're limited
14 essentially by fundamental properties of focusing light, and that has to do
15 again with wavelength and numerical aperture.

16 There are two primary kinds of aberrations. I always get
17 choked up when I talk about aberrations. So we have two primary kinds. The
18 first are independent of position in the field of view, and a great example that
19 I'm sure most of you are familiar with is spherical aberration that you might,
20 for example, see if a slide is covered with the wrong thickness of cover glass.
21 That aberration does not vary across the field of view indicated here with this
22 larger circle, and these little rezones or these rings are intended to indicate

1 sort of the point spread function, what kind of a blur you would get from a
2 point object. So the essential message here is that the blur is the same no
3 matter where I go in the field of view.

4 The other kind of aberration is that which varies with position,
5 within the field of view, and that looks something like this. In the very center
6 of the field of view, the aberration is perhaps either a zero or a very limited
7 effect, but as we move away from the center, the aberration gets worse. The
8 effect of these aberrations is to limit the field of view size. So the top ones
9 just blur the image everywhere the same. The bottom, the field dependent
10 aberrations will cause a reduction of the field of view, the useful, practical
11 field of view.

12 Now, things get actually more interesting after that because we
13 also have aberrations related to the wavelength of light that might be passing
14 through an optical system. There are two flavors of those. We'll talk about
15 them in the next view graph, and then finally there is another kind of
16 aberration which has a field dependence. It's called distortion, and in this
17 case, it's a very particular technical meaning. It essentially has to do with the
18 idea that magnification changes as we go from the center to the edge of the
19 field of view. A very well known type of distortion is fisheye distortion with a
20 fisheye lens. Typically these two are known as barrel distortion or pin cushion
21 distortion, but you can encounter others.

22 That might be particularly important if you're actually trying to

1 derive precise measurements from an image, the distortion. Depending on
2 where an object is located in the field of view, it might appear slightly larger
3 or slightly smaller.

4 Okay. So let's just delve into this a little bit more. In the case
5 of the aberrations that are independent of position within the field of view, a
6 couple of obvious ones are defocused that affects all parts of the field of view
7 the same, and spherical aberration, we talked about that already being tied,
8 for example, to the cover slip thickness. I'll have a chart to show on that in
9 just a moment. Axial chromatic aberration basically is a wavelength
10 dependent or color dependent defocus. Different wavelengths will focus at a
11 different position, and all of these aberrations collectively will basically blur
12 the image in some uniform fashion across the entire field of view.

13 Again, in the case of the field dependent aberrations which
14 depend on position within the field of view, we have things like field
15 curvature. Objects in the middle may be in focus, but objects at the periphery
16 of the field of view will be blurred out. Lateral chromatic aberration, which is
17 a change of magnification with color, that can lead to color misalignment at
18 the edges of the field of view -- astigmatism are also occasionally
19 encountered. All of these aberrations will affect and reduce typically the
20 useful size of the field of view.

21 Now, one of the things that we'll talk about in just a moment
22 will be something called the modulation transfer function, but I'll give you one

1 hint of what's coming, and that is that when evaluating the imaging
2 performance of a microscope, if you only measure to one position, you are
3 effectively assuming that all the aberrations are independent of the field of
4 view, which is not an accurate picture, and to really get a complete view of
5 how well the microscope works, you need to repeat these measurements on
6 multiple occasions within the field of view in order to understand its overall
7 performance. And, of course, we talked about distortion already.

8 Now, what can we do to correct aberrations? Most modern
9 microscopes do a very good job of handling these problems. Typically their
10 correction is divided between the microscope objective itself and some other
11 optical element in the microscope, and in the old days, it used to be the
12 eyepiece. Nowadays it would be the tube lens, and so these two separate
13 optical systems acts to correct the aberrations of one or the other, and
14 usually it's the tube lens, for example, compensating lateral color in the
15 microscope objective.

16 The message is that this one is careful and uses an objective all
17 by itself, it may not actually be a fully corrected set of optics. It may not be a
18 fully corrected optical system, and it will exhibit some residual aberrations
19 that were expected to have been fixed by either a tube lens or an eyepiece
20 which you may not have in an instrument. The result of this is that the
21 aberrations of the objective then are effectively baked into a digital image,
22 and you can actually find them in digital images if the system is being used

1 partially as described here.

2 Let me quickly say a couple of words about spherical
3 aberration. By the way, throughout the talk, I've tried to pepper it with ISO
4 logos to indicate where there are existing standards by the organization that
5 have to do with some particular aspect of either microscopic imaging or sort
6 of neighboring imaging type that might be relevant to our discussions here.

7 In the case of spherical aberration, that's one example where
8 especially a high numerical aperture, SA by the way stands for spherical
9 aberration, that effect becomes more pronounced as the thickness of the
10 cover glass or cover tape departs from some design condition. So that's
11 another important parameter for high numerical aperture objectives where
12 the NA exceeds .5. So it might be like a 20X or 40X or higher magnification
13 objective. Those optics typically are designed with a particular cover glass
14 thickness in mind. The cover glass in effect is part of the overall optical
15 system. If you replace the cover glass with one of a different thickness or a
16 different index of refraction, it's as though you had cut open the objective and
17 replaced one of its lenses with another lens, and I think as you can imaging,
18 that may degrade the performance of the overall system. The same is true if
19 we replaced the microscope cover slip with one of a different thickness. That
20 amounts to use of the system off design, and it will typically degrade the
21 imaging performance.

22 So there is actually a standard for cover glasses that define

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 some of these parameters. Microscopes today typically of high numerical
2 aperture have some kind of a manual compensation adjustment where the
3 user can turn a dial on the microscope barrel itself in order to correct for a
4 different thickness of the cover slip for which the objective was originally
5 designed.

6 Okay. So let's say a few words about how we could test
7 microscope performance. All of these techniques are very basic, and the ones
8 we're going to talk about again tend to have some kind of a corresponding ISO
9 standard associated with it. So there's a well-described method for testing of
10 optical systems that would also apply in the case of microscopes.

11 The first technique is a so-called tilted or slanted edge method.
12 This is a very nice method because with just one image, we actually collect a
13 whole bunch of information about the performance of a microscope. It's
14 lateral resolution. We can also talk about how well chromatic aberrations are
15 corrected in the system and also detect any kind of color misalignments.

16 For distortion, again this is a field dependent aberration,
17 changes of magnification. That, too, can be tested with a special purpose
18 pattern in place of a specimen. Same is true in the case of a field curvature.
19 We'll say a few quick words about this, and color misalignment and images,
20 again there are simple tests that can be executed using a special purpose
21 specimen, sort of an artificial specimen, and then I'll just mention a couple of
22 things about imaging continuity that might be specific to instruments that

1 stitch or put together a larger image out of smaller fields of view.

2 The one thing that's going to be noted immediately is that all of
3 these tests can be performed using some kind of a special purpose target.
4 Some of these targets are available commercially today. Others may need to
5 be created, but it's really a rather straightforward process to make these kind
6 of special purpose resolution targets. Again, you can think of them as
7 artificial specimens.

8 Now, one other final point is that all of these techniques that
9 we're talking about here are methods that involve taking a microscope,
10 putting a special purpose object in place of a specimen, then either looking or
11 recording the images that are forms of that specimen and evaluating them.

12 There's another class of tests based on a method called
13 interferometry. We're not going to spend much time talking about these.
14 They can be used, but these tests tend to be a lot more sophisticated and
15 more challenging to carry out. So the methods that I've pointed out with the
16 bullet list here would be techniques that could be executed very readily in the
17 field as part of an evaluation or a calibration procedure.

18 Okay. Now, to introduce you to this slanted edge method that
19 is probably one of the most informative techniques of testing a microscope,
20 let me just say a few more words about this concept of a modulation transfer
21 function. This is a very well established concept in optical engineering. It
22 essentially can be thought of as evaluating how well a microscope or any

1 optical system in general can represent some kind of a grating, high contrast
2 pattern located in the specimen plate. And it turns out that as the frequency
3 of the grating changes, i.e., increases, the capability of the optical system to
4 show you a high contrast image of that same grating begins to diminish, and
5 in the limit, ultimately if you put in too high a frequency grating in the plane
6 of the specimen, all you will get of the image plane will be uniform
7 illumination. The instrument is no longer capable of representing any kind of
8 contrast in that sort of an image.

9 Now, there is a certain ideal shape to this curve that would tell
10 us how the optics can pass different spatial frequencies better than others,
11 and then you have shapes of this curve that reflect the presence of
12 aberrations. So this is a very simple and illustrative test of seeing how close
13 an optical system comes to ideal performance limited again by diffraction as
14 we said earlier.

15 Okay. So let me just walk you through this step by step. I hope
16 everyone can see this. There's a bright tilted rectangle surrounded by an
17 opaque region. So we're looking at a small section of an image of a particular
18 artificial specimen that has a clear section, and that's kind of square shaped
19 and then is otherwise coated with metal in this case to make it opaque.

20 So the first step is to collect this kind of an image, and the
21 target has been tilted slightly for the following reason, that if we are taking
22 this image with some kind of a pixilated sensor, it's going to have usually a

1 squared root of pixels on it. If the edge were not tilted, then we would be
2 getting slightly different results depending on the orientation of the edge with
3 respect to the pixel grid itself. By tilting the edge, we effectively remove that
4 variable completely from consideration.

5 So as a result, what we get is something called the edge spread
6 function, which is indicated by this experimental data over here, and this
7 actually shows us what is the transition in this particular system from bright
8 to dark. Now, you might have expected a very nice straight edge, but
9 unfortunately because optics work as they do, we're going to get some degree
10 of blurring, and this is known as the edge spread function. So whenever you
11 hear about any kind of a spread function, that again reflects an optical system
12 will spread out or blur some feature by some amount, either limited by
13 diffraction in the ideal case or limited by aberrations in a non-ideal case.

14 So from this edge spread function, we can rapidly obtain just by
15 taking the derivative of something called the line spread function, same
16 concept, except now instead of an edge, we're talking about a very skinny line
17 that was transmitting on an otherwise opaque background, and then by
18 Fourier transform, which nowadays is very straightforward to execute, we get
19 this modulation transfer function, and I show two curves in this plot.

20 The red curve, the upper curve, is the ideal shape. So again this
21 tells us how the optical system for a given spatial frequency, what will be the
22 reduction of modulation or the reduction of contrast by the optical system.

1 The blue curve represents the actual performance of an optical system that's
2 being tested. If it were ideal, the blue curve would basically hug the red curve
3 from below, but because there are aberrations, this blue curve falls off more
4 rapidly.

5 So this way of testing an optical system is embodied in another
6 ISO standard, 12233:2000, and it's essentially exactly the same technique I
7 just described to you. It's very precisely described in the standard and can be
8 used in any optical system certainly including microscopes.

9 The final point here is that the MTF again is a function of
10 position in the field of view, and so to get a complete picture, you really
11 should measure it at multiple occasions, not just, for example, at the center of
12 the field of view.

13 Okay. One other aberration I want to mention, field curvature.
14 More important for digital imaging than it is for viewing by eye mainly
15 because the human eye can accommodate some degree of defocus, and just
16 to give you an idea, and another two factors that help us out in the situation,
17 tissue, density of finite thickness and, for example, liquid cell preparations
18 also can be expected if some finite thickness. So the fact that the field of view
19 of a microscope is not a perfect plane, has some departure from that, is
20 accommodated to some degree by the type of samples that we are interested
21 in looking at, and if we're talking about visual use of a microscope, then, of
22 course, the properties of the human eye also help us to make the situation

1 with more forgiving.

2 This effect can be tested very readily by means of another
3 grating object. So you can kind of tell gratings are a very common theme in
4 testing of optics. And essentially what we do here is rely on the fact that this
5 modulation transfer function I was telling you about a moment ago will
6 degrade as a result of defocus and will degrade the fastest roughly of one-half
7 of this so-called United States of frequency of the optics. So if you put in a
8 grating with just the right frequency, you will be very sensitive to small
9 amounts of defocus that may be present in the optical system. Again, this is
10 an effect that's more important in the case of digital imaging where we just
11 have a flat sensor and any defocus will cause blurring of the digital image.

12 So let me skip through this. Okay. One other point I wanted to
13 make about continuity of images, in light microscopy, of course, as we move
14 around the slide, the operator, the pathologist can adjust fine focus very
15 quickly with the appropriate knob on the microscope.

16 In the digital system, there has to be some equivalent function
17 embedded in order to accomplish the same thing, but one of the questions
18 that I saw was going to be discussed I think in our two days here is what kinds
19 of alignment you should look at when putting together multiple images to
20 create one large composite, and here I just want to highlight the fact that not
21 only should we be paying attention to alignment in the horizontal or vertical
22 direction, but as this pair of images shows you, you also need to consider the

1 vertical or the axial alignment.

2 In this particular case, for example, the part of the image at the
3 very top is much better aligned in the vertical directions. There are --
4 features. So there's a problem with the horizontal alignment, but they're
5 both in roughly equal focus. As we move down towards the bottom of the
6 image, where the second set of arrows is located, we find that one of the
7 features goes progressively more out of focus than the other. So we have, as
8 illustrated in the little inset there, the two image planes basically begin to
9 deviate from one another. This, by the way, is a test, speaking from some
10 experience, that you really want to automate because there will be many
11 boundaries like this in an image, and to evaluate all of them by hand,
12 manually, is an extremely tedious task.

13 Okay. So just to then start wrapping things up, what can we say
14 about the image as presented by the microscope, light microscope to a
15 pathologist?

16 So the first comparison might involve the image that's formed
17 by the light microscope. Again, as we said earlier, it's an image that's
18 projected to a comfortable viewing distance so that the eye is in its relaxed
19 configuration. That might mean that the image is anywhere from 1 meter to
20 infinity away from the viewer. It's a 3 dimensional image. If the specimen is
21 some thickness, there is some depth to the image as well. The image will
22 subtend on the order of let's say 45 degrees. I apologize. I got carried away

1 with the second significant digit there, but it's about a 45-degree full field of
2 view. That's where we would be able to see through the eyepieces on a
3 microscope. Of course, you have to remember that the full field of view is
4 about 5 degrees or less. So most of that field of view is I guess being viewed
5 with peripheral vision by a human observer.

6 One of the things to point out is that the sampling in a light
7 image, and the kind of image produced by a light microscope, is going to be
8 uniform in both directions, instead of a feature of the optics unless they're
9 very poorly designed. The image produced by a light microscope, while it may
10 introduce noise, if you will, due to dust or contamination or some kind of
11 misalignment, but apart from that, it doesn't introduce noise like you might
12 be getting, for example, from an image sensor. So an image sensor, digital
13 sensor, will introduce its own kind of noise that is different from what you
14 would get in a light microscope.

15 The light microscope doesn't degrade or diminish the dynamic
16 range unless there's some scattering in the system, and so again that's a
17 difference between what a light microscope can present to the viewer versus
18 a digital camera and an image on a monitor.

19 And then you can certainly expect two more things. One is that
20 the image will be very repeatable if you don't change anything on the
21 microscope, look at the same place on the slide, the same field. Sometime
22 apart you will see essentially the same image, and the other point to make is

1 that images are viewed with very low ambient background illumination. Your
2 eyes are very close to the microscope eyepieces. The pupils are matched, and
3 you are actually looking just into kind of a dark space at the image form
4 through the eyepiece.

5 Okay. So with these two view graphs, these are really meant
6 more for information rather than necessarily to make any particular specific
7 point. One of the things I thought was interesting is just to kind of highlight
8 the band of luminance levels that we can expect of an image in a microscope
9 in terms of units of candelas per square meter, which are common luminance
10 units. What you may expect is luminance of that image in a range of 100 to
11 1,000. Typical LCD panel and modern LCD panel is graded at about 300
12 candelas per square meter. So that kind of gives you an idea of what the
13 comparable brightness of an image seen through a microscope versus seen on
14 a monitor.

15 The pupil size in that case, the eye pupil will be about 2 to 3
16 millimeters. That will affect the resolving capability of the eye, what kind of
17 contrast we perceive, and then it turns out that for looking at -- for evaluating
18 human vision, there are several tasks that can be performed.

19 I'll just say a few quick words about them here. Again, the blue
20 band in this case indicates the same range of luminance that we were just
21 talking about, and you may hear a figure of 1 minute of arc, having to do with
22 the acuity of human vision. That's a pretty reasonable sort of average

1 parameter, but there's some other levels or types of acuity that may be
2 relevant to consider as well, again speaking of objective testing as opposed to
3 task testing of an instrument, and that might involve things like detecting
4 either lines or spots, very subresolution features, recognizing letters on a
5 chart. Everyone knows, of course, the Snellen eye chart. Resolving features
6 like you would do with a U.S. Air Force target and then finally something
7 called Vernier acuity, which allows us to discern very slight displacements
8 between features in an image. So each of these have their own level of
9 angular acuity that the human eye can detect, and they also depend on the
10 contrast of the features that we might be viewing. So that's sort of a way to
11 evaluate microscopes or digital systems taking into account the performance
12 of the human eye and the human visual system.

13 Okay. The final view graph I want to show you has to do with
14 kind of the situation having to do with standards in light microscopy, and the
15 news I'm afraid is bad. There really aren't very many standards especially for
16 light microscopes and what we might expect of their performance. There are
17 a few things scattered around, however, that might be relevant, and I'll just
18 mention some of them here.

19 The first one is this ISO standard I mentioned a short while ago,
20 the slanted edge testing of the performance of a microscope. There is
21 another standard related to still-picture cameras that has to do with
22 evaluating how a camera converts variations in image luminance to variations

1 in digital signal, how accurate that is, how linear that may be. There is a
2 standard that has to do with evaluating scanners that digitize pieces of
3 photographic film, and that defines a number of parameters related to
4 resolution and other factors involved in these kinds of instruments. Again, in
5 some instance similar because we're talking about an image on film versus
6 basically a tissue section on a glass slide.

7 And then the last two standards I mention here actually are
8 directly related to microscopes. They're fairly recent, and they define what
9 ratings on a microscope objective related to either flatness of field or absence
10 of field curvature put differently, or correction of chromatic aberrations, what
11 those would translate into in terms of actual physical performance.

12 So there are a few standards, but it's at the moment, light
13 microscopes have been around for 400 years, probably much longer than
14 anyone really thought about developing standards, and I think we're in some
15 sense are seeing a consequence of it here.

16 That's all I have. Thank you.

17 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you. I'd like to thank Dr. Descour for his
18 presentation.

19 Does anyone on the Panel have questions for Dr. Descour at
20 this time?

21 DR. HEWITT: Yes, ma'am.

22 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

1 DR. HEWITT: Dr. Descour, I have a couple of quick questions.
2 You talk about illumination and Kohler illumination with the use of a filament
3 light source, but you don't mention anything about the use of either a light
4 pipe type of light source or rather diffused but intense source or an LED light
5 source. Could you make some comments about how that illumination alters
6 the mechanics of image capture and/or contrast? And then just as a
7 secondary, second small question, what are the effects of the introduction of
8 ancillary optics, primarily doublers or teleconverter-like objects within the
9 light path with regards to again contrast and resolution and depth of field?

10 DR. DESCOUR: Okay. Thank you. Well, as you point out, there
11 are several options for illuminating the specimen in a microscope. LEDs are
12 certainly a very up and coming kind of an option. I guess I'll answer the
13 question right now in the following way, that for image quality to be
14 maximized in the light microscope, at the specimen, we are looking for two
15 key properties of the illumination. The first one is that the illumination be
16 uniform across the field of view, and by uniform I would mean just the light
17 level across the specimen seen by any point in the specimen is the same. And
18 the other key parameter is that the numerical aperture of the illumination
19 also not vary across the field of view.

20 As we mentioned, closing or opening the aperture diaphragm
21 can affect the appearance of the image contrast resolution tradeoff, and so to
22 get a consistent image, the numerical aperture has to be the same across the

1 entire field of view.

2 How that relates to your question is as follows, that if one uses
3 a diffuser, for example, that is very likely to satisfy both of those
4 requirements at the expense of efficiency. So, you know, from an engineering
5 standpoint, a brighter light source may need to be employed, but you will still
6 be able to get a uniform illumination level. The numerical aperture is likely to
7 be controlled by the properties of the diffuser and may be more difficult to
8 adjust than you would be able to on a regular light microscope where you
9 have an aperture that accomplishes that. It's likely to be controlled by the
10 properties of the diffuser and may be more difficult to adjust than you would
11 be able to on a regular light microscope where you have an aperture that
12 accomplishes that.

13 In the case of some kind of a light pipe, that's also a good way
14 to scramble or uniformize the appearance of a light source, and it may allow
15 us to replace some of the optics in the illumination system but again the key
16 issue there would be to make sure that it's not only that the illumination is
17 uniform spatially, but that it also has the same angular characteristics or
18 numerical aperture across the whole field of view. So that would be the
19 answer to the first part of the question.

20 Now, as far as adding more optics to the optical system, the
21 most common example I'm familiar with is putting in the lens that will
22 essentially double the magnification of the optics, and I think here probably

1 the most important issue would be that, and I didn't spend much, in fact, I
2 didn't talk about it at all in this talk, and that's the idea of empty
3 magnification, I think it would be relevant here, that the microscope
4 objective, as you may recall, has the capability to allow us to resolve certain
5 details, and that's limited by its numerical aperture and some wavelength in
6 the visible part of the spectrum. If an image is magnified beyond what the
7 capability of the microscope is inherently, all we're going to get will be a
8 larger image but one that doesn't show more detail.

9 Now, that may be more comfortable for viewing by eye. You're
10 not asking the observer to look at the image, sort of a limit of resolution, but
11 it may not introduce any more information necessarily than is ultimately
12 limited by the capabilities of the microscope.

13 So the depth of field, the resolution, those would really be
14 governed by the microscope objective. The addition of some doubling optics
15 or additional magnifying optics may play a useful role if the numerical
16 aperture of the microscope is high enough or may simply enlarge the image
17 without showing more detail.

18 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Birdsong.

19 DR. BIRDSONG: One of your bullet points a few slides ago, you
20 mentioned that the optics don't reduce dynamic range, and I guess maybe
21 this is a little outside the scope of your talk, but with regard to histologic
22 preparations, do you have any data on what the dynamic range is, you know,

1 in other words, what would a digital system need to accommodate to have
2 the full dynamic range of a histologic preparation?

3 DR. DESCOUR: I think that's a great question. I hope that some
4 of the other speakers may address it as well, you know, it certainly has to do
5 with how the tissue is stained. So it kind of takes --

6 DR. BIRDSONG: Right, H&E stain, yeah.

7 DR. DESCOUR: You know, most of the systems, the additional
8 systems that are most common will have, most commonly will do imaging in
9 three colors, and then it's going to be 256 different gray levels per color.
10 There is likely to be more variation in a specimen, but again that's just going
11 to depend on what kind of staining was done. So that's a little harder to
12 answer just because it now involves not just the instrument itself, but what it
13 is that you're looking at.

14 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Kulesza.

15 DR. KULESZA: You talked about the slanted edge testing. My
16 understanding is that there is no Z to that. There is no Z component in that
17 testing, and then you transitioned to the transfer function for defocus, right,
18 but in the specimen you have a thickness that's already there whereas looking
19 at defocus, it's still departing from an infinitely thin specimen. So are there
20 tests, perhaps somewhat analogous to that defocus test, that you can think of
21 that would look actually at a thick specimen say of a 5 micron standard and
22 look through that specimen and tell me how it's focusing in that Z of 5

1 microns say, arbitrarily assigned as 5 microns.

2 DR. DESCOUR: Well, the answer is most tests unfortunately are
3 biased towards an infinitely thin object. So it could be a metal coated mass
4 with some patterns on it like we were talking about. I think tomorrow you
5 will hear about some test targets that do have some 3-dimensional structure
6 to them, biological targets on a glass slide, that could be used to perhaps even
7 objectively evaluate how well a system does with an object of infinite
8 thickness, but all the tests I'm familiar with for testing an optical system in
9 terms of its capability to resolve and contrast and so on basically make the
10 idealized assumptions that we live in a very 2-dimensional world. So that's
11 perhaps an opportunity to develop some specialized targets that would be
12 relevant to this field that would capture the third dimension that you referred
13 to.

14 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Zhou.

15 DR. ZHOU: So I tried to tie your theory with the statistical
16 theory. So I was looking at -- so you have actually introduced several graphs
17 and some formulas on how to turn the imaging to numbers so you can draw
18 the graph. If I understand it correctly, those numbers actually derived under
19 certain model assumptions like perimetry models. For example, on your page
20 you show the two curves, two distinct curves merging into the same curve.

21 So what type of perimetry model in the optical evaluation used,
22 and then will those assumptions make any sense or will it depend on which

1 particular applications, on whether the assumptions are reasonable because
2 that has the implication down the road when we try to evaluate our device
3 here. Are you aware of it?

4 DR. DESCOUR: Well, I think the most important assumption
5 that is behind the resolution testing methods I described to you is, and these
6 ideas like the Rayleigh resolution criterion, for example, is the absence of
7 noise in the images. In the presence of noise, you know, the Rayleigh
8 criterion, depending, for example, on the light level, and this may take us
9 more into fluorescence microscopy than bright field microscopy, you may find
10 that there simply aren't enough photons being detected by a sensor in order
11 to confidently say that we see a dip between the two peaks which would then
12 signal the presence of two point sources close to one another versus just one
13 larger source.

14 I think, you know, to a large extent, to the best of my
15 knowledge, when testing microscope performance or optical system
16 performance, the issue of noise and how they might affect these idealized
17 assumptions tends not to come up that often because the images are taken at
18 illumination levels where noise is just not that significant. So, you know, we
19 can talk about the Rayleigh criterion, if signal-to-noise ratio is high enough
20 that the presence of noise in the image state, a Poisson or some other noise
21 generated by the sensor itself, is not a big issue.

22 DR. ZHOU: Do you have to assume a Gaussian process or

1 Gaussian distribution for the curve, the two curves you show us?

2 DR. DESCOUR: No, those -- so the diffraction patterns that we
3 were talking about that are sort of behind the resolution criteria, those just
4 have to do with the way that light propagates, the waves propagate when
5 they're focused and how tightly you can produce a focal spot. So in that
6 sense, that's a deterministic process the way we typically treat it.

7 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Mello-Thoms.

8 DR. MELLO-THOMS: You mentioned in one of your slides that
9 the luminance range for the light microscope goes between 10 to the 2, to 10
10 to the 3 candelas parameter, and the LCDs is about 330. That would put it
11 around the -- saturation zone on your graph. In radiology, we've observed
12 significant changes from moving radiologists to look at film to look at the
13 digital images. Are you aware of any related studies that have been done in
14 pathology?

15 DR. DESCOUR: No. I think there's -- the observation of how
16 pathologists interacts with an imaging seen through a light microscope, to the
17 best of my knowledge, I can think of only one study that was done by
18 Elizabeth Krupinski at the University of Arizona, and she just reported to me a
19 few days ago that there was a paper given by somebody from UPMC at a
20 recent conference, but I think, you know, that perhaps it's kind of a difficult
21 task to monitor how pathologists might look at images and what light level
22 they might typically operate, I think that's kind of an undiscovered country,

1 and it hasn't been studied very extensively and quantitatively thus far to the
2 best of my knowledge.

3 DR. ADCOCK: We'll try to take two more questions.

4 Dr. Gilbertson and then Dr. Hewitt.

5 DR. GILBERTSON: Clearly what you've noticed, as the user, you
6 can manipulate the image directly, you know, in addition to changing the
7 quality directly. The effect of this, I mean in terms of how in a normal use of a
8 microscope, these changes, are they greater than or less than the changes
9 you would normally see from, for example, change in histology which is, you
10 know, another part of the microscope system obviously. Is it a bigger
11 problem or a worse problem if you can't control that?

12 DR. DESCOUR: I guess I would say that's a great question. I
13 think, you know, the microscope is set up correctly, I would guess, and it is
14 just that, a somewhat educated guess, that the variations of specimen and
15 staining quality might overcome, you know, whatever range of adjustments
16 that a pathologist might make to a microscope. But it is only that, and I'm not
17 aware of any formal studies that would look at, you know, what would be the
18 effect of the variations of the specimen staining versus adjusting the
19 microscope to variations on the aperture diaphragm, for example, and how
20 they would affect the ultimate outcome, which would be the diagnostic
21 performance by the pathologist.

22 DR. GILBERTSON: But one particular thing is the optical -- the

1 depth of field. Clearly it's -- given a specimen of let's say 6 microns and an
2 objective lens, you're not even sure if it's a, you know, 20X lens or 40X lens,
3 how many depth -- how many sections will you cut through a 6 micron section
4 at 40X, a typical 40X lens?

5 DR. DESCOUR: Well, here, if you'll permit me to get on my
6 soapbox, to answer that question, the parameter that needs to be kept firmly
7 in mind is the numerical aperture of the microscope objective, which tends to
8 be correlated with the magnification. In that case, I would estimate probably
9 three to four images of the outside would be needed in the vertical direction
10 in order to give you a view of sort of equal increments through a section of
11 that thickness. As the numerical aperture increases, however, say to 40X, .95
12 numerical aperture, something like that, that number will grow because the
13 depth of field will get skinnier and skinnier to a submicron.

14 DR. GILBERTSON: Great talk. I have many questions, but I'll
15 stop. Thank you.

16 DR. HEWITT: Okay. Two more questions unfortunately. Back
17 to the refraction gradients. Those gradients don't usually have a cover slip on
18 them. Is the focal point, when you're creating an image in the presence of a
19 cover slip on the cover slip, in the middle of the tissue or on the surface on
20 which the tissue sits? That's the first question.

21 The second question may be harder or easier than that. With
22 issues of noise and resolution, what about the effects of wavelength both to

1 the light input into the specimen as well as the wavelengths that can be
2 detected by the detector, some detectors being able to reach outside the
3 visible range of light that the human eye can perceive? Will that introduce an
4 alteration in the calculated resolution of the system?

5 DR. DESCOUR: I'm going to have to extrapolate on the second
6 part of your question. I think you could expect that. A silicon detector, for
7 example, that's properly filtered could see farther into the near infrared than
8 the human eye can, and as we talked in terms of this minimum spot size to
9 which light can be focused, that will grow as the wavelength increases. So
10 unless filters are present in the system, you could, I think, expect some
11 reduction in image quality as seen through a silicon sensor versus a human
12 eye. That's a problem that can be fixed relatively readily by introducing filters
13 into the system that mimic the spectral response to the human eye, and I'm
14 doing my best to forget the first part of your question here.

15 DR. HEWITT: Cover slips and focal planes with relationship to
16 the gratings that typically lack a cover slip. They are usually just a -- on glass
17 or mirror surfaces.

18 DR. DESCOUR: Oh, yes, that's an excellent point. That's right. I
19 didn't really touch on that, but that's, yes, that's a very important issue. So
20 when evaluating the performance of microscope optics, they were designed
21 with a coverslip in mind. You know, I told you that one could prepare certain
22 kinds of targets that would be used to kind of test the performance of the

1 optics. Those would have to be cover slips. I think that's what you're asking.
2 You would have to recreate the conditions under which the microscope
3 objective is meant to perform, and so if it's designed to have a 170 micron
4 coverslip, that would have to be on top of the resolution target.

5 DR. HEWITT: That does answer, but I guess I'm getting actually
6 to a different question, and maybe it wasn't clear, and that is, let's say you
7 have a lumpy, bumpy specimen. And, of course, it has cover slip media that's
8 covering it to make it flat and that glass is applied on top. Where's the focal
9 plane when I make an image? Is it actually the bottom of the cover slip, or is
10 it somewhere in the tissue, or is it the glass on which the tissue sits?

11 DR. DESCOUR: I would expect that it would be somewhere in
12 the tissue. The microscope objective is typically designed assuming that the
13 specimen is right up against the bottom of the cover slip, but I think in
14 practice you can expect that that will not be the scenario under all
15 circumstances. So the object plane would actually be recessed a little bit into
16 the mounting medium below the top of the cover slip. The index of
17 refraction, I think, of the cover slip, the mounting medium can be expected to
18 be very close, so that shouldn't introduce much aberration, but this would be
19 somewhat of an off-design use of the microscope if you will.

20 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you, Dr. Descour.

21 DR. DESCOUR: Thank you.

22 DR. ADCOCK: I hope that we may have some time later in the

1 day to ask questions of our guest speakers again.

2 At this time, I'd like to have our next guest speaker, Dr. Ulysses
3 Balis, an Associate Professor of Pathology and Director of the Division of
4 Pathology Informatics at the University of Michigan Health Systems, come to
5 the podium.

6 Dr. Balis will be speaking on the features essential for
7 interpretation of histology and cytology glass slides.

8 DR. BALIS: I'd like to thank the FDA for the opportunity to
9 comment this morning on this topic. I'm aware I'm starting a little bit late and
10 should be able to catch us up in time for questions.

11 So my presentation, I think you'll find, complements the prior
12 one in that it takes the information which has already been presented from a
13 technical perspective of optics, and specifically optics applied to microscopy,
14 and then looks at that from the specific prism of identifying the features that
15 are essential for diagnosis.

16 So it was stated earlier this morning that the intent of this Panel
17 is to identify global attributes or qualities of whole slide imaging systems and
18 not specifically organ specific or diagnostic specific attributes, and therefore
19 in looking at this title, I think it's important to provide just some qualification
20 that when we speak of features essential for diagnosis, the features are really
21 optical system property features, not diagnostic features, and thus my
22 presentation really focuses on the appropriate or possible appropriate use or

1 selection of optical properties in digital system properties in concert with
2 optics to allow for the broadest and most effective representation images
3 that have the highest diagnostic accuracy and sensitivity. So I will not be
4 speaking specifically of diagnostic features of diagnostic entities, but
5 obviously some histology and cytology examples do come into play here.

6 So as an outline, I think it's important to provide a very brief
7 historical context of optical microscopy, and fortunately I don't have to go
8 through this in too great of detail with Dr. Descour's very helpful overview
9 already.

10 I would like to point out some specific limitations in optical
11 systems that tie in to the selection of features and then continue with an
12 overview of those histologic feature classes that are essential for diagnosis,
13 again not in an organ or a specific diagnosis category orientation, but from
14 the perspective of the interaction of light and the H&E stain and the images
15 that are rendered on the digital imager.

16 Then that's a good segue for going into the whole slide imaging
17 platform itself and this interesting new paradigm presented to us, which is
18 this optical, digital hybrid and what that constitutes in terms of opportunities
19 and risks for accurate and consistent use of this platform for diagnosis, and
20 that ties in directly to the limitations in the current digital representation
21 model we have, and then the potential real world consequences of those
22 limitations.

1 And then finally some simple use cases which I think highlight
2 the current state of the art limitations of how whole slide imaging can in some
3 instances subsample or provide images that fall short of the current gold
4 standard, which is optical microscopy, and then finally some closing remarks.

5 So, in effect, microscopy as defined by the use of optics has
6 several hundred years of compound microscope experience, in fact, it is
7 nearly 400 years old. It's a well-established technology and has been stable
8 now for 100 years from the perspective of the use of compound optics.
9 Dr. Descour alluded to this but, of course, with the need for correction of
10 chromatic aberrations and color issues within optics, the observation and
11 studies of Abbe in the 19th century, the advent of so-called crown and flint
12 glasses which have different refractive indices allowing for concurrent
13 compensation of refractive artifacts leading to significant improvement in
14 color quality, and this is a feature of modern microscopes that we've enjoyed
15 for practically 100 years now.

16 More recently, microscopy has undergone a number of
17 incremental innovations in the perspective of better quality coatings, better
18 numerical modeling of the objective elements to increase both contrast and
19 total light gathering capability and field of view, again multiple parameters
20 that can be optimized concurrently, leading to the best possible viewing
21 experience. And it's important to note that these are psychometric qualities
22 that are in some instances difficult to provide quantitative measures but, as

1 pathologists will look at various microscopes and images, usually can come to
2 agreement that one image is superior to another.

3 And also historically, microscopes have been exempted from
4 the rigorous certification that we currently observe for other radiology type
5 and other medical imaging modalities which have very specific metrics of
6 performance, and also the appropriate functioning of microscope equipment
7 is, I would say, based on what we could call the guild model, where the
8 artisan is expected to know their tools and know when their tools are
9 functioning properly and know when they're in need of repair.

10 So in characterizing optical properties of the microscope, there
11 are issues which have already been touched upon: magnification, diffraction-
12 limited capability, that is to say having the optics or objectives in place to
13 capture all the spatial information that is theoretically possible for a light
14 gathering system, and in terms of diffraction-limited capability, there is often
15 mention of the ability to represent the image at the point spread function or
16 limit, again consistent with what's already been presented to you from
17 Dr. Descour. So I won't have to elaborate on that.

18 And then three very important areas, contrast or contrast and
19 brightness, tie in then to field of view, numerical aperture, and color
20 correction, and then finally the spatial aberrations and the lighting and
21 uniformity issues. And of these, as you'll see, the whole slide imaging imparts
22 an interesting opportunity at the same time as imparting a challenge, which is

1 with the ability to capture the entire digital dataset of the whole slide. You
2 now have the ability to create virtual images which are subsample. So, in
3 essence, a perfect low magnification image, which is far better than could be
4 obtained by optics, by the process of taking the high resolution or high
5 spatially sampled image and numerically subsampling it, creating a virtual
6 magnification image, which theoretically has perfect optical properties, and
7 then you're limited in quality to the characteristics of the display system. So
8 at that point you have transcended the characteristics of an optical system,
9 and now your performance is predicated outside optics, which is in the realm
10 of digital display, and this is really where the whole slide imaging has
11 challenges, and now you've imparted an additional section to the overall
12 pipeline of processing leading to the ultimate rendered image on a display.

13 If we look at contemporary microscopy in surgical pathology
14 settings, we really have no official regulatory oversight of the minimum
15 contrast in resolving capabilities of the microscope equipment itself, and in
16 discussions I've had with pathologists over the past month leading up to this
17 Panel discussion, I was able to confirm to myself that, in many community-
18 based settings, microscopes are being used which are probably are well past
19 their retirement age, that is to say, 40 or 50 years old, and in some cases with
20 only 2 or 3 objectives as opposed to the normal 4. So there's no guarantee at
21 all that in every setting, the same quality of microscope will be used for
22 similar types of diagnostic challenges. So with this as a baseline, I would just

1 offer as a high level concern, that not only is there an opportunity to provide
2 rigor in the certification of performance of whole slide imaging, but similarly
3 in microscopy itself. I think this is something which has gone too long perhaps
4 in the guild fashion.

5 We must also consider the suitability of the modality for
6 consistent diagnosis and performance with various classes of subject matter.
7 Again, we police ourselves as a specialty reasonably well. For example, most
8 hematopathology settings make use of the -- objective, but I don't know for a
9 fact that that is a universal reality.

10 We have at present no agreed-upon minimum set of functional
11 capabilities for the ergonomic interface itself, knowing, of course, that a
12 poorly designed interface can create a risk factor, and if you look at a metric,
13 studies about 10 years ago from the Anesthesia Safety Foundation, they
14 identified a checklist of questions that an anesthesiologist could ask
15 themselves before participating in an operative procedure, that could, in fact,
16 minimize operative risks by over 300 percent, and it turns out that this
17 checklist involves better designed equipment that allows rapid identification
18 of the correct functioning of that equipment. And similarly, microscopes at
19 this point have no standard design guidelines. There are similar features,
20 which are not by not any stretch constrained to a universal standard of
21 performance.

22 And finally, which is perhaps the greatest concern, there is no

1 initial or periodic competency testing of the user's ability to actually calibrate
2 the microscope to its theoretical resolution limit, so-called Kohler
3 illumination. And again, an informal questioning of a number of colleagues
4 who use microscopes confirmed at least for me that the ability to carry out
5 Kohler illumination is not universal. And so at baseline, not only is there
6 concern about the use of a microscopy platform as a consistent technology,
7 but there is also concern about the ability to use that platform to its
8 maximum capability.

9 So I can go over the inherent limitations in optical systems
10 quickly as these have been covered. Very briefly, I would want to point out
11 that in the relationship of diffraction limitations of light and the interaction of
12 the subject matter, which was the slide, an interesting question was already
13 raised about the magnitude, order of magnitude of the -- caused by the tissue
14 and the variability of staining upon that tissue and the variability of the
15 optical systems themselves, the quality of the objective. And in point of fact,
16 these are different types of artifacts or potential artifacts. For example, from
17 the quality of the section in the staining is going to affect the dynamic range
18 and the overall offset. So these are basically indices of light level, the number
19 of photons that can be gathered versus the optical properties of an objective
20 are going to lead to its varying point spread function or the physical
21 resolution.

22 So, resolution and dynamic range are both important in

1 ultimately rendering an image which is close to the actual reality of the
2 information on the slide. So neither of them can be discounted. I think they
3 need to be measured independently towards the goal of characterizing a
4 system.

5 And then finally in terms of overall calibration of a microscope,
6 again as was touched upon, there's a need for uniformity of the light source
7 so that features within the light source itself, such as filament do not
8 modulate with the structural components of the histologic section to create a
9 compound image which would potentially be more difficult to interpret.

10 And then color temperature can affect the consistency of
11 practice since, in fact, we are talking about color subject matter, and if the
12 color temperature is not uniform, that could potentially bias the
13 interpretation of the histology.

14 And finally, field of view is an additional metric which is a
15 tremendous opportunity of whole slide imaging which was not previously
16 easily addressed in the setting of optics, which had constrained pupil eye
17 spots and light gathering angles as defined by their intrinsic numerical
18 apertures. Numerical aperture, in essence, as a concept goes away with
19 whole slide imaging, and this an important point that I'll touch upon in a
20 moment, in the advent of being able to carry out post-processing of viewing
21 operations on varying degrees of larger and larger screens. So this is actually
22 one of the strong points and very exciting aspects of whole slide imaging, and

1 that field of view now is no longer limited to the constraints of the physics of
2 generating optics that are suitably large in their light angle collection.

3 And finally I'll just mention that ergonomics design is important.
4 In looking at the essential histologic features, we can divide this down into a
5 number of hypotheses. Length scale is important. Pattern recognition is
6 important, and this ties into the practice and the manner in which
7 pathologists use histologic imagery to render a diagnosis, and that's going to
8 be applied for histology and also for cytology.

9 So firstly, length scale issues, pathology diagnosis by
10 microscopy is an interesting art form, if you would, or execution of steps
11 which typically falls along the multiple length scale hypothesis. Initial
12 assessment is typically carried out at low magnification, low power objectives,
13 to obtain architectural pattern recognition, architectural features. Then use
14 of successfully higher magnifications is employed to confirm features that
15 architecturally might be associated with specific diagnoses that can then have
16 cytologic features confirmed at the higher magnifications. And so the typical
17 progression of rendering a diagnosis starts from the lowest power and
18 progresses to successive higher powers until the highest magnification is
19 used.

20 Which highest magnification is used is in many ways predicated
21 on the subject matter, with the far majority of surgical pathology cases being
22 comfortable within the 40X objective or 400X total system magnification but

1 hematopathology requiring oil immersion or equivalent of 1,000X total
2 system magnification.

3 Recognizing that pattern recognition is really a low power
4 histologic architecture step followed by successively higher resolutions, there
5 is the need to recognize that different objectives are optimized for different
6 particular use cases. So the low power objective is typically going to have a
7 relatively low numerical aperture. Therefore, it has a high intrinsic depth of
8 field, and the higher magnification will have higher magnification capabilities,
9 more resolution, and intrinsically then because of the optics of capture, a
10 lower depth of field, and therefore at high magnification, one is more
11 susceptible or the applicable system is more susceptible to perturbations in
12 the selection of the focal plane, and this is extremely important when looking
13 at the transposition of the capture model to whole slide imaging because
14 typically whole slide imaging will generate the sum total subject matter at a
15 20X or 40X objective, which is using a higher numerical aperture device, which
16 means therefore that the entire surface area is much more sensitive to
17 perturbations from deviation from the optimal focal plane, whereas if one
18 were to capture at the low magnification setting which has an inherently low
19 numerical aperture and high depth of field, there would not be this concern.

20 So the caveat of being able to generate a wide-field,
21 numerically subsampled image, which is a low power image from the whole
22 slide image, while you have the high field of view or very broad field of view,

1 you may be more susceptible to artifacts of focal plane, and this, of course,
2 plays on the reality that the tissue section in histology is not universally flat,
3 and in specific cases of cytologic feature classification at high magnification
4 and low magnification, this is compounded by the reality that various
5 structures have inherent 3-dimensional structure, and when sampled with
6 high numerical aperture, you are only looking at a very narrow focal plane of
7 that thicker section, and that is a limitation of data acquisition.

8 So, in summary, microscopy-based diagnosis is a stepwise
9 iteration of discovery through low magnification to progressively higher
10 magnification.

11 So in histologic structures, we have larger features which can
12 be identified at low magnification, that span multiple cells or many groups of
13 cells, and there's high variability in architecture for many diagnostic entities.
14 And so this is the step at which pathologists are forming their high level
15 opinion of a diagnosis, based not on cytologic features but again on
16 architectural features which in many instances are not as susceptible to
17 having the presence of extremely high resolution. Again from a Fourier
18 transform frequency theory perspective, the large majority of information
19 which could be considered of diagnostic quality here is low frequency
20 information. So given that, perhaps the fact that information is scanned at
21 high numerical aperture with the potential out of focus capture is not so
22 important if, in fact, the diagnostic elements present are low frequency

1 elements.

2 As we proceed to progressively higher magnification, and so
3 that's cell pattern diagnosis at 20 and 40X or perhaps also 100X objective, we
4 are now looking at glandular structures, we're looking at cytologic detail 3
5 dimensional cytologic detail. There's significant need for depth of field,
6 specifically in cytopathology where structures can have real depth that can
7 span as much as 15 microns, therefore requiring, if one were to exhaustively
8 sample all those 15 microns at a high numerical aperture objective, as many
9 as 40 sections. We're clearly not sampling typically in whole slide imaging 40
10 sections for the entire whole slide image. There are technologies that will
11 locally sample at higher spatial periodicity but not the entire surface area, at
12 least not yet.

13 So if we look at the combined reality of whole slide imaging,
14 and the appended need for post-processing, which is in the digital dataflow
15 realm, we have a combined set of artifacts which is new and potentially
16 introduces new risks for data degradation or diagnostic interpretation
17 degradation.

18 We have, of course, the light source. We have the section
19 itself, which is transilluminated, and then we have the capture of the
20 microscopic image. And this is the first step which is new. It's typically some
21 type of silicon-based sensor, either for TDI or linear or grid based stitching,
22 and then a number of shuttle steps where that digital information has to be

1 transported through various stages in the rendering system, both storage and
2 then re-rendering. And then finally, after file storage is the re-rendering of
3 the image on a display system.

4 So if you look at the total system quality of this new construct
5 which has a front end, which is conventional optics, followed by digital
6 processing, there are more steps in which error can be introduced.

7 If we look at the limitations in digital representation of optical
8 imagery, there are still opportunities for degradation of image capture at the
9 light end. And, of course, this ties in mostly to resolution itself, and then
10 contrast and brightness.

11 So for example, with the rendering of Kohler illumination,
12 there's actually an additional setting besides the substation condenser,
13 there's the field diaphragm, and that limits the amount of light which is
14 illuminating the overall culminated pathway through the entire system.

15 The reason this is important is not as much for resolution but
16 for stray light. So with excess light going into a system, that has a net effect
17 of reducing contrast. So optical systems, because of their inherent need for
18 alignment, when combined with digital capture, become exquisitely sensitive
19 to stray light for the simple reason that typical digital capture systems, vis-à-
20 vis CCD chips for example, have a finite dynamic range by virtue of their
21 electrical design. If you exceed the light levels, you end up saturating the
22 system, and stray light has the effect of effectively diminishing your dynamic

1 range. So the current technologies which are based on typically three
2 channels of 8 bits per channel fall short of the actual inherent dynamic range
3 present in the light column, which can be as much as 35 decibels beyond that,
4 or in terms of numerics, we're sampling at 8 bits. There's 0 to 255 shades of
5 gray, when we should be sampling in at least 0 to 4,096 or 0 to 8,192; in other
6 words, the need for 12, 13, or even 14 bit sampling. So this is an opportunity
7 to address that limitation by increasing dynamic range, and that would be
8 dynamic range for each color channel.

9 An additional problem with the fact that we've appended now
10 to this data model, a digital set of rendering tools or digital technology, we
11 have now transcended this artisan model where the pathologist is not really
12 trained in effective understanding or effective utilization of digital dataflow
13 models or understanding the physics of a CCD device, and therefore when
14 artifacts are introduced into a system, it's not clear, at least to me, that the
15 pathologist or the interpreter will be qualified or able to identify at what
16 stage an artifact potentially was introduced or what artifact, in fact, has been
17 introduced, and this, I think, is an area for concern.

18 And then two conclusions or possible conclusions, it follows
19 that adequate dynamic range and spatial resolution are essential attributes
20 for enabling digital images to be diagnostically equivalent to optical
21 microscopy.

22 And it also follows that the same absolute metrics of whole

1 slide imaging performance would be helpful in compensating for the inherent
2 lack of an artisan model. So if you look, for example, at engineering
3 requirements in ultra high reliability models like aviation, there is the notion
4 that every part which is a mission critical part of a factor of safety. And so in
5 recognizing that there are transitions in image quality from what would be
6 considered equivalent or superb image quality which is diagnostic to
7 inadequate image quality which could lead to an incorrect diagnosis, I think
8 we can all agree conceptually that there is some transition point at which an
9 image is rendered unusable. But that image point is potentially difficult to
10 discover.

11 So the notion of a factor of safety allows for the operation of a
12 combined hybrid optical digital system in a parameter space which hopefully
13 lets one run independent of running into risky or dangerous parameter
14 spaces.

15 So if we start tying this all together on the effect of the real
16 world consequences of the fact that we have an additional set of digital steps
17 now on optical microscopy and how this affects interpretative accuracy,
18 there's a length scale issue that's always at play. In other words, you want to
19 have the best possible image quality at all magnifications. And again, at low
20 magnification, the numerical aperture could generate sufficient field of view
21 but inadequate spatial resolution if it's too low. Fortunately, we don't have
22 this problem in whole slide imaging because typically the numerical aperture

1 is from a high numerical aperture, higher magnification image. This is actually
2 a great opportunity, as I mentioned earlier.

3 So the problem, of course, with this model is that typically with
4 high numerical aperture systems, the field of view is smaller because it's
5 traditionally looking through a microscope. Herein lies the opportunity and
6 challenge at the same time. It's not so much a question in the optical domain
7 of the numerical aperture. That is a given that it's going to be high. It is what
8 is the field of view rendered to the pathologist's retina, and this really has two
9 direct variables.

10 What is the size of the rendering engine, the visual panel that
11 the pathologist is using? Is it a whole wall? Is it a tiny little monitor? And
12 how far back physically is the pathologist from that view screen, which again
13 affects the actual rendered resolution on the retina?

14 So part of the standard potentially involves not just the
15 selection of the rendering display technology, but also its physical size and the
16 recommended distance that the pathologist should be from that viewing
17 plane, in order to get the actually calculable rendered resolution on the
18 retina. So I would just offer that these are parameters that should be
19 factored into the characterization of system performance in addition to just
20 the digitizer, the CCD element itself.

21 And if we look at real world use cases where whole slide
22 imaging modality may not be equivalent to optical systems, and why this is so,

1 in hematopathology, we have resolution-based concerns in the setting of
2 relatively uncommon oil-based or oil immersion whole slide scanners. So
3 without those being in play, you're looking typically at a 40X maximum
4 acquisition, which may be inadequate.

5 And in pigmented lesions, where the dynamic range of the
6 actual intrinsic pigment within H&E sections is beyond the hematoxylin and
7 eosin, exceeds the 255 shades of gray, and thus the pathologist or interpreter
8 is left looking at what is effectively a black splotch on their screen which is
9 diagnostically not helpful. And again, going back to the notion of the factor of
10 safety, now that image has entered into this potentially dangerous transition
11 zone between diagnostically acceptable and diagnostically unacceptable, and
12 then it becomes testing of a skill set of whether or not the interpreter, or
13 pathologist, cytopathologist, or histopathologist, has the appropriate clinical
14 human skills to know whether to defer to light microscopy. And so this
15 creates a challenge. Is the technology acceptable, the whole slide imaging
16 technology acceptable in current form for every possible use case, and at
17 present, with 255 shades of gray for each color channel, I think that question
18 needs to be very carefully explored so that a cogent set of use cases perhaps
19 can be excluded from routine diagnosis until both the resolution and dynamic
20 range are improved.

21 And in closing remarks, and actually there are a number of
22 slides, I think that I loaded it wrong, this is not the right presentation, but I

1 can show the images afterwards. There's time for questions.

2 Given that optical microscopy works remarkably well as a
3 diagnostic tool despite its relative lack of standardization which I think is good
4 news, there is inherent robustness in the human visual diagnostic interpretive
5 process, and we would expect this robustness to carry through in the
6 continued use of whole slide imaging, that is to say for interpreters to
7 recognize when an image is falling short of being diagnostic.

8 However, I think there are still opportunities to provide
9 formalized direction to where we would expect that functional degradation is
10 more likely to take place, so interpreters can either steer clear of entire
11 subject matter classes, or if compelled to use them for medically required
12 situations, emergent situations, to approach those diagnostic settings with
13 extreme caution. For example, one possible use case could be the necessity
14 of carrying out diagnosis of a pigmented lesion via a remote review of a whole
15 slide image for medical necessity because a pathologist is not present in a
16 remote site and which might be one possible use case.

17 And finally as whole slide imaging continues to make strides in
18 resolution, depth of field, dynamic range, which I think that with each
19 successive offering of a new generation, that is an opportunity for re-
20 characterization of that system in the conventional models which have
21 worked very well for us in the past, which are the receiver operator
22 characteristic or ROC curve to optimize sensitivity and specificity and

1 maximize the chance of carrying out an accurate diagnosis without a false
2 positive rate. And I think the field at large can then benefit from the use of
3 this technology in incrementally more use cases.

4 And then finally, the field of pathology at large, being ignorant
5 of performance characteristics of the digital aspects of these optical systems,
6 needs to benefit from some level of external adjudication on the baseline
7 application of the digital technology as appended to the optics so that
8 minimum standards of resolution and resolution matching are appropriate for
9 those optical systems. In point of fact, the chance for undersampling of
10 information within an improperly designed or selected CCD, which renders
11 equivalently a blurry image which is the first recognized problem, is equally
12 problematic as oversampling where you generate empty magnification unless
13 there needs to be significant care in the selection of the digital components
14 that make up the total whole slide imaging system.

15 And at present, given that this is really conferred totally now to
16 the aegis of engineering teams of each group that manufactures or designs
17 their systems, I think that having metrics of performance that such
18 engineering groups can look towards for direction would be very helpful.
19 Right now there is no universal standard of minimum engineering
20 performance of such appended digitization systems as added to the optics.

21 And finally, adoption of whole slide imaging technology should
22 be validated on an organ system diagnostic entity basis for those areas where

1 we initially identify that there is limitation in the current dynamic resolution
2 to be able to carry out such identification.

3 And this ties into an interesting opportunity and concern, the
4 best way that we've done that so far has been kappa statistics or variability,
5 and I think that more work needs to be done in this respect just for light
6 microscopy itself so that we have the true gold standard for the interviewer
7 variability of a diagnosis on a microscopic or optical platform before we then
8 make the really extrapolatory statistics of what is the equivalency of whole
9 slide imaging to microscopy. I think we need to understand microscopy
10 better first.

11 And those are my comments. Thank you.

12 DR. ADCOCK: I'd like to thank Dr. Balis for his presentation.

13 Do any of the Panel members have questions at this time?

14 Dr. Davey.

15 DR. DAVEY: Thank you for a great presentation. I think we all
16 recognize some of the limitations with like cytopathology specimens for
17 screening for rare events, but it occurs to me that with histology, there are
18 going to be problems especially with large pieces of tissue with rare events,
19 and like especially if you're doing looking at a large number of slides from a
20 specimen for a staging procedure, for example, looking for clusters of tumor
21 cells in a lymph node, margins, that kind of thing. So I just wondered if you
22 have any commentary, and also, I mean I'm a little concerned about the field

1 of view being so, you know, large at low to mid magnifications that it'll be
2 easy to miss rare events, where if you saw those, then you would go to the
3 higher power and look at them and probably make a diagnosis, but that's one
4 of the biggest concerns I have. So I just wondered if you know of any
5 information on that.

6 DR. BALIS: Well, as a preface, I agree with both of those
7 concerns. So with the first concern, which I think can be addressed of the fact
8 that histology does not always occur in planar sections. There are dog ears.
9 There are areas that are out of focus and, in fact, for example, let's use a
10 prostate biopsy. Prostate biopsy is a metric of search for a rare event.
11 Theoretically one glandular lesion could have the diagnostically important
12 area, and if it's out of the plane of focus, one could miss that.

13 In that setting, if we look at the current use case, which is our
14 gold standard of how we mitigate that, the reality is as the interpreter is
15 moving the slide constantly, one hand is firmly on the focus wheel constantly
16 making adjustments. So the fact that something is out of focus actually falls
17 away from the equation. There's essentially an intrinsic human driven auto
18 focus so that even localized areas that are temporarily out of focus are
19 brought into focus so they can be reviewed.

20 There are multiple solutions to this problem from a digital
21 capture perspective, some of which have been implemented, some of which
22 could be implemented, that involve capturing more than one plane for a

1 whole slide image, so that statistically one of the planes captured could be
2 flipped and then some type of user ergonomic interface allowing for selection
3 of the most optimal plane, thus essentially recreating the experience of a
4 pathologist reviewing a slide, because again if that's our gold standard of
5 performance which works, then having the equivalency in terms of that depth
6 of field information should mitigate that rare event which might be on a
7 different focal plane.

8 Towards your other concern, which I also share, of having too
9 much field of view, that leads to rare event detection. Again too much of
10 anything is potentially a bad thing. Again, it's a matter of constraining it or
11 optimizing it. So it's the appropriate field of view because again we lose
12 resolution as our peripheral vision is extended. So I'm not saying it has to be
13 a whole wall, but that's possible, of course, but that may not be the optimal
14 practice modality. I think there's opportunity to explore what is the optimal
15 rendering of size and what is the optimal distance for which the interpreter
16 should be seated or standing away from that image. And that again can be
17 perspectively tested and then optimized, and then select technologies and
18 recommended rendering engines can be, with the specifications, can be based
19 on those optimal findings.

20 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Zhou.

21 DR. ZHOU: So I have two questions. I wonder based on your
22 experience which reader variability is larger, current technology light

1 microscope or the whole slide imaging. So that's the first question. And
2 actually the related question is which actual technology has potential to
3 reduce reader variability? So the second question is what are the gold
4 standards you use to compare the whole body, I mean whole slide imaging
5 based on the pathology point of view?

6 DR. BALIS: Okay. So for your first question, in terms of looking
7 at performance characteristics, I think that the studies to date have been
8 somewhat equivocal in being able to demonstrate that whole slide imaging
9 was appreciably lower in diagnostic equivalence to use of a microscope. One
10 of the best ways of looking at where caveats for diagnostic detection is in, for
11 example, studies with frozen section diagnosis. University of Pittsburgh has
12 carried out a number of studies in looking at which classes of cases were
13 deferred. So I think that gives us some significant insight to which cases
14 where the information content of the whole slide image fell short, requiring
15 final review of the glass slide to render a complete diagnosis. That's one class
16 of evidence, and the other is then looking at the historical body of evidence
17 from such controlled perspective studies, where there was discordance,
18 between the initial reading from the whole slide image and the subsequent
19 reading, when differing, on glass, what types of diagnoses.

20 And so I think there are models by which we can identify those
21 differences and, in fact, those types of perspective studies already have
22 shown that there are differences, but they're quite subtle. So the diagnostic

1 accuracy of whole slide imaging for general use case in histology, actually this
2 was the challenge, falls within the noise floor, if you would, of the re-
3 diagnosis by light microscopy itself for most diagnoses.

4 So a similar question asked is what is the quality of rendering of
5 pathology diagnoses by pathologists using a microscope over again? It's not
6 100 percent, and recognizing that, you have really the convolution of two
7 statistical error rates which are in the same order of magnitude. So that
8 becomes a statistical challenge which I don't know how to answer but I hope
9 you do.

10 Towards your second question --

11 DR. ZHOU: Actually, one additional one, the reader
12 variabilities, which one is bigger? Is the whole slide imaging or the light
13 microscope?

14 DR. BALIS: I don't know that that's been definitively answered.
15 I certainly don't know the answer to that. My suspicion, and again this is just
16 an extrapolation on my part, is
17 that the interviewer variability exceeds the noise floor imparted by the
18 conversion to whole slide imaging. I would be more concerned about
19 consistency between individuals. As simply rendered by historical evidence of
20 kappa statistics, on studies that are entirely light microscope based, the kappa
21 statistics give me pause.

22 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 DR. GILBERTSON: Color as rendered to the pathologist, clearly
2 there's an issue. You didn't talk about it directly. I don't mean the color of
3 the illumination but what is shown to pathologists, and we know it's a
4 problem. Any comments about that? Is it a problem to have variation in color
5 across different monitors, and if so, what's the issue?

6 DR. BALIS: It probably is a concern that needs to be
7 characterized numerically by a perspective study, but there's both
8 observational and anecdotal evidence to suggest it's not a significant concern.
9 And I can give you two examples. One is, of course, the observation that
10 there are a number of noteworthy pathologists that have significant color
11 perception deficit in major forms of color blindness, and they're outstanding
12 diagnosticians. So clearly a lot of the information intrinsic in the H&E is
13 present in the luminance channel and not in the **chromanus** (ph.) channel,
14 which is good news.

15 And then the other observation is that for any typical histology
16 laboratory setting, batch reagents will often be used until they're exhausted.
17 Sometimes between days, the hematoxylin and the eosin will drift slightly in
18 tinctorial quality over time , and the ability of the human psychometric visual
19 system to adapt to that is remarkable. Has that been rigorously
20 characterized? No, but we all as practicing pathologists know an over-stained
21 slide when we see one and usually will compensate for it. It's a very unusual
22 slide in which we say this is so red or so blue I'm not going to deal with it. So I

1 think the qualitative answer is it's probably not a significant concern, but that
2 doesn't reduce the need to perspective characterize it.

3 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Kulesza.

4 DR. KULESZA: I just have a comment more for the Panel than
5 the speaker. I understand that the FDA and the Executive Secretary wanted
6 to gather excellence on this Panel, and certainly I see very renown
7 pathologists here, but maybe this is one example where you have some
8 advantage, my relative inexperience, and that is when I took the boards, there
9 were digitized slides. So already American Board of Pathology had moved on
10 actually quite -- there was a component of glass slides, but the whole slide
11 imaging was used to make diagnoses and test perspective pathologists.

12 DR. DAVEY: Can I make a comment? I'm a Trustee of the
13 American Board of Pathology. So I'll disclose that. So we started doing this
14 because it was very difficult to get enough slides especially for biopsies, and
15 there were some problems with our initial imaging. I think it's gotten better,
16 but still, we uniformly have complaints from the people taking it. Now,
17 people complain about everything about the exams, and we expect it, but
18 they always complain more about the virtual slides, and I don't know if that's
19 a question. I would think the residents coming out of training would be
20 getting more used to virtual slides and everything else. So I don't know if
21 that's just a question of them taking the exam. I'd be curious for comments
22 from our speaker about if that's a concern because a lot of the papers are

1 done by people who want to embrace this technique, and not everyone wants
2 to embrace the technique. And I've participated in things from the CAP as
3 well, programs with virtual slides, and some of them are very good and some
4 of them, you can't tell what you're looking at because of the amount of
5 material on the slide and how it's presented.

6 DR. BALIS: Well, without pointing to specific vendor platforms,
7 one possible contributing factor to those complaints may have dealt with
8 early whole slide imaging technology in which the acquisition platform had
9 suboptimal alignments of the substage condenser so that the images had a
10 soft quality because the spatial resolution was inadequate.

11 Again, in various types of whole slide imaging where the front
12 end component is, in fact, a microscope, the quality of the image is
13 predicated on how well the microscope is aligned. So some of those critiques
14 or complaints may have been intrinsic just to the acquisition and not the
15 technology.

16 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt and then Dr. Sinard.

17 DR. HEWITT: As somebody who used it on the boards, I think it
18 was the unfamiliarity with the platform initially that was one of the sources of
19 problems. There's a learning curve issue.

20 So my question is you suggest an organ-based approach to the
21 adoption of whole slide imaging. Is that the correct axis to think along
22 considering, let's say, colon? I think colon cancer is pretty easy to diagnose.

1 It doesn't really require an enormous amount of magnification or --
2 complexity. But then as you wander into colitis, infectious colitis, in GVHD,
3 you've introduced other diagnostic entities which may or may not be difficult.
4 Same thing in skin. Melanocytic lesions, you point out, would be difficult.
5 Other lesions might not be, but again, come back to something like infection
6 agents. So is there another axis or means that one might be able to segment
7 the practice of pathology because you always run the risk of having a glass
8 slide on your microscope or your screen that was supposed to be one thing
9 and turns out to be something else, and if it's something else and the
10 technology is inadequate for that, you've got a problem. This comes to me
11 from a rotation in pediatric pathology. You're not supposed to get pediatric
12 tumors on your bench without having a suspicion that you did, and I got three
13 in one month, and all of a sudden there were alarm bells throughout the
14 hospital. There's a real problem. We're not doing our job right.

15 DR. BALIS: So to answer your question briefly, and then a
16 longer answer, I think there are probably other ways that could be equally
17 effective for organizing. The reason there's an attractiveness to the organ
18 based approach is that if you look at other fields in which high reliability is
19 absolutely paramount, again the aviation industry and avionics, if you look at
20 the way for example a jet engine is designed, it's designed not to work in a
21 range of speeds but at each finite type of torque, net thrust and performance.
22 In other words, it's characterized and validated for that exact operating set of

1 parameters, and it works exactly well each and every time.

2 In the setting, for example, you mentioned like colonic
3 carcinoma or colon. Then you have subtleties. So what about colonic with
4 medullary variant which has a favorable prognosis or maybe it's involved by
5 lymphoma. Again you could tease this apart and go from an orthogonal
6 approach, not being organ based, but diagnostic area of concern, like dark
7 cells that compromise your dynamic range or cells that have high need for
8 verification of intracellular detail or structure. Again, these can be first
9 principles based, and certainly that wouldn't be organ based. That would be
10 based on the first principles of optics. Do you have the adequate dynamic
11 range? Do you have the optical spatial resolution for this diagnostic entity?
12 But at the end of the day then, you've gone to even a higher level of
13 granularity, which is diagnostic entity based validation, which is now really
14 every disease.

15 So I don't know that there's one best way to do it, but I think a
16 good first principles common sense approach would be to make a list of those
17 areas where there's concern and exclude them from routine use until they
18 can be individually validated with the improving technology layers that are
19 constantly being made available.

20 DR. SINARD: Hi. I've got a couple of comments that I'd like
21 your feedback on because you've been in this field for a long time and have a
22 lot more experience in this. I first want to step back a little, though, because

1 a lot of our discussion has been about how well the digital image can
2 potentially capture the equivalent of the microscopic image.

3 But I think the real issue or question is the potential role of, you
4 know, what is necessary to make the correct diagnosis, and we've all sort of
5 alluded to it here. No one's actually said it, so I'll just come out and say it.
6 But the quality of the image that you need to make the correct diagnosis
7 varies tremendously based on what that diagnosis happens to be. And I think
8 that's something that, you know, we were just sort of getting at a little bit
9 here. There are some diagnoses that you can make with a magnifying glass
10 that you don't even need a microscope for, and then others that no matter
11 how good the microscope is, you're going to find pathologists who will want
12 to sort of take it back to their microscope and look at it in their office because
13 they just feel more comfortable in that environment trying to appreciate the -
14 -

15 You made the comment that the potential risk of inadequate
16 image quality is that it could lead to a misdiagnosis. I'm wondering if you're
17 aware of studies or anecdotal evidence or something in your use of this
18 technology where the image quality was the cause of the misdiagnosis but the
19 evaluator did not realize that the image quality was insufficient. Because
20 clearly an assessment of the quality of the image is a key part of something
21 that pathologists are doing all the time, and they're weighing that against
22 what quality of imaging do I need to make the diagnosis, and is this a good

1 enough image. And the vast majority of the artifacts that we have to deal
2 with and filter out don't come from the microscope or the imaging apparatus
3 but rather from the sectioning or the staining. And so a key element of the
4 evaluation process is what quality do I need for this particular diagnosis and
5 that sort of thing. And all of that is fine because if we realize we don't have
6 the quality we need, we send it back and we get more quality. And I guess
7 the real risk would be instances where the quality that we need isn't there but
8 we don't realize that it's not there.

9 DR. BALIS: So I'm not aware of any specific study that
10 addresses the question the way you've posed it, but there is unpublished data
11 which it may be moot from the perspective, its resolution perspective, but I
12 carried out a hematopathology series with Dr. Carl Shellsburg (ph.) over 10
13 years ago. It may be germane to start publishing this data, and the pilot
14 findings really tested that exact question. At that era, the highest resolution
15 image, and this was not whole slide imaging. This was digital microscopy with
16 a maximum resolution of 1280 by 1024 and 1600 by 1200, which at that time
17 was an incredibly high resolution imager, and we looked at diagnoses for over
18 250 cases for which he had high confidence. So we looked at a confidence
19 interval and then the accuracy, and we look at those cases where he had high
20 confidence and yet he got the diagnosis wrong. And we noticed that it was a
21 very small incidence, less than 2 percent. We're talking about small numbers
22 of case. In all cases, they happened at resolutions less than 1024. So 640 by

1 480 or 800 by 600, which the reason I say it's moot, nobody uses a resolution
2 like that in a contemporary setting.

3 So I suspect that that's no longer a problem in terms of not
4 knowing that you're not looking at enough resolution. I think the greatest
5 challenge is diagnostic acumen of two types. One, to be looking at the right
6 field of view and not know the diagnosis or, two, not to be looking at the right
7 field of view, perhaps because you're not comfortable with the digital
8 medium and aren't as adept at moving rapidly through the subject matter as
9 you would with the slide itself. And, of course, the third component is, well,
10 potentially for those cases in which the dynamic range, the color range or the
11 resolution are compromised, the information is just not there. But I think the
12 majority of cases, it's more a question of simply sampling. You're simply not
13 looking at the right field of view for a number of reasons.

14 I don't think the resolution is much a concern anymore at all
15 because, in fact, if you look at the point spread function versus numerical
16 aperture of a typical modern 2X or 4X objective, you know, which we do a lot
17 of our time at low magnification, which renders with a Nyquist sampling
18 frequency which is 2X as Dr. Descour indicated, you have to sample a 2X
19 spatial resolution to get all the frequency information present. That's
20 somewhere in the realm of about 2 to 3 to 4 thousand pixels squared, and
21 that's getting within the realm now of what can be rendered on a
22 combination of a two panel display.

1 So it is possible to render the full numerical information that is
2 present in an optical image. So you could actually numerically show that with
3 the appropriately designed digital panel projection system, you can show all
4 the information that's invisible to the eye.

5 So again, I think the concerns are not that rendering but the
6 quality of the acquisition that got you to the image and then on top of that,
7 the dynamic range of the system, so that you're looking at the right brightness
8 and contrast.

9 DR. ADCOCK: I think maybe one additional question. Dr. Foran.

10 DR. FORAN: So if it's not actually spatial resolution, do you
11 think that field curvature error is something that gives rise to the drawbacks
12 in digital microscopy?

13 DR. BALIS: So that's a very interesting question, and it actually
14 begs the question of has any group designed a designed capture system, if
15 you're talking about TDI based capture, based on cylindrical optics.

16 DR. FORAN: Yes.

17 DR. BALIS: Yes. Because if you were to do that, then you could
18 completely get rid of the field curvature issue. I'm not aware of a cylindrical
19 optic-based system. I do know, for example, in flow cytometry, the practice
20 for normative focusing is to have one vertical and one horizontal cylindrical
21 optic, to have iterative constraint of the focal spot.

22 I think, though, given how conservative modern optical design

1 is for objectives, with the internal field stop being significantly inside the
2 capable angles of acquisition of the front objective, the perturbation in the
3 modern -- objective is quite minimal. So even with the concern of spherical
4 aberrations and the deviations from the planar performance, the proof is in
5 the pudding. If you look at typical whole slide images, you don't have the
6 scallop function where you have out of focus, in focus, out of focus and you
7 just don't see it. Maybe it was present in earlier images. I think that's a
8 minor concern with contemporary optics design.

9 DR. FORAN: But does it arise from the fact that you have a flat
10 acquisition device?

11 DR. BALIS: I think the concern arises from the fact that,
12 especially in architectures where you're using TDI acquisition, you're
13 capturing strips which should be more amenable to cylindrical objects
14 because your imager is a linear set of CCD or triple, you know, RGB, as
15 opposed to a planar surface in which case you don't have to have a planar
16 collection image, rendered image.

17 DR. ADCOCK: One final question. Dr. Gilbertson.

18 DR. GILBERTSON: Just a point which is: We're using the word
19 resolution in various ways here. It's important. There's the resolution, to
20 resolve two points which was talked about first, and then we talked about the
21 pixel resolution on the screen, and they're very different. If I'm out of focus,
22 it doesn't matter what my resolution on the screen is, I still get a blur.

1 DR. BALIS: Correct.

2 DR. GILBERTSON: So we have to be sure about that because it
3 gets confusing quickly, confusing us. So they're separate things.

4 DR. BALIS: Yes.

5 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you, Dr. Balis.

6 DR. BALIS: Thank you.

7 DR. ADCOCK: We will now have a short 15- minute break, and
8 I'd like everyone to resume at about 10:45.

9 (Off the record.)

10 (On the record.)

11 DR. ADCOCK: I'd like to introduce our next guest speaker,
12 Dr. Michael Becich, Chairman and Professor of Biomedical Informatics and
13 Pathology at the University of Pittsburgh School of Medicine.

14 Dr. Becich will be speaking on the digitization of glass
15 microscope slides, hardware and software issues, features essential for
16 interpretation of histology and cytology glass slides.

17 DR. BECICH: Okay. Thank you. I appreciate this opportunity to
18 speak to this esteemed Panel.

19 You know, my background today and my title reflects my
20 evolution as a practicing pathologist to focusing on the issues of biomedical
21 informatics as they apply to this important domain space that I will sprinkle
22 that experience into, but I have for my career trained as an anatomic

1 pathologist and was chief of a laboratory controlling both the microscopes
2 and the digital infrastructure in a laboratory and its implementation.

3 So I thought what we could provide to the Panel is some lessons
4 learned because we've been practically focused, and actually this very flat
5 forehead that I have here, is from the experiences of banging my head against
6 as many walls as I've had for so long, to try to move this whole process
7 forward because at the end of the day, we're really responsible for improving
8 the practice of medicine, and pathology is an important part of it, has been an
9 extremely interesting place to articulate my role as both a physician and as a
10 scientist.

11 So I hope today, although I changed the title of my talk a little
12 bit, and I apologize for that, I can provide some lessons learned to assist in the
13 thoughts about how the FDA and the Panelists should think about the issues
14 that we've already learned, and the scar tissue is pretty deep. I won't take my
15 coat off and show you.

16 So to start off with, I do need to state a number of disclosures.
17 I have a national member organization that I'm involved with, the Association
18 of Pathology Informatics and a national meeting called APIII that has focused
19 in this area, has for the last 15 years, and we receive significant function from
20 a number of corporate sponsors. I've outlined just some, not all of the
21 companies from which I receive financial educational grants to run this CME
22 meeting, that are in the digital imaging space, and I would outline them.

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 They're in your packet, and I disclosed them.

2 I also receive corporate sponsored research agreements from
3 both Amgen and General Electric in this year currently and am part of a public
4 start-up company, Omnyx, that is in the space which is a joint venture of the
5 University of Pittsburgh Medical Center, the University of Pittsburgh Medical
6 School, and General Electric, and I have several consultancies including one
7 with GE Global Vision which I'll mention specifically. So those are my
8 disclosed conflicts that the Committee knew about to start with, and I just
9 wanted to make sure those were clear before I got started.

10 So to start off, I'd like to do a broad introduction to digital
11 imaging and pathology, and there are numerous situations today where
12 digital imaging in pathology has provided useful solutions to pathologists. It
13 starts from the minute a specimen comes into gross rooms today. Actually
14 today, gross room practices have been transformed almost completely by
15 digital imaging. The documentation of resected specimens and requisitions
16 has clearly been a home run for pathology departments in saving costs and
17 providing a long-term archive of those very valuable pictures of gross
18 specimens, medical legal cases that come in.

19 It's also played a role in the microscopic sign-out process, and
20 today conference support is increasingly the educational conferences that
21 abound in pathology practices, whether it's in formal case consultations, CPCs
22 or actually nationally conference menus, have really benefited from digital

1 pathology.

2 And it's with that foundation that started early in the 1990s and
3 really came to full being in the 1990s that provided the framework for what
4 we are approaching today.

5 Then telepathology started to take hold with both digital and
6 video cameras whereas digital imaging initially was all digital cameras and
7 snapshot imaging, to then introduce various forms of telepathology, and I
8 won't be talking a lot about that today, but I provide it in terms of
9 completeness because the evolution to whole slide imaging is really a solution
10 set that's evolved out of the inadequacies of snapshot digital imaging and
11 dynamic telepathology, and I'll explain why that's the case.

12 So whole slide imaging includes, as we've heard, virtual
13 microscopes and virtual slides. It's here today. It's the newest of these
14 technologies. Some people make it, you know, draw some equivalency to
15 what happened in radiology with PACS. For a number of years, there was
16 teleradiology. It was off to the side and in a little corner on separate
17 machinery, and then what happened in radiology practices, teleradiology
18 disappeared because it all became digital. And I think pathology is in that
19 evolution pathway.

20 It allows again, this technology, to have glass slides dealt with
21 like digital files. They can be shared at multiple locations simultaneously and
22 collaboratively, and with the drop in cost from network storage and

1 computing power, this is all really possible today. And so the huge
2 implications for the practice of pathology is this is a real opportunity for
3 patient safety, for pathology efficiency, and for adding a dimension to the way
4 we diagnose that is not possible with analog use of microscopes.

5 So I'm not going to get into a lot of the detail, but I've always
6 provided this as a backdrop of our activities at Pittsburgh. The line at the top
7 that goes to 100 percent is gross pathology imaging. All the lines in the
8 middle are different forms of telepathology that are employed at the
9 University of Pittsburgh, but the one to pay attention to is the dark line,
10 whole slide imaging, and if you look at absolute numbers of cases, whole slide
11 imaging in our institution eclipsed all other forms of digital imaging in terms
12 of numbers except for gross pathology imaging which has been removed from
13 the slide, and you can see that it's growing very rapidly. So it's interesting to
14 understand and dissect the trends of that process.

15 So why is whole slide imaging on the rise? You know, whole
16 slide imaging as the basis for digital pathology today is really in a unique
17 position to address several problems with conventional light microscopy,
18 including the very time consuming and inefficiencies of snapshot imaging.

19 It also helps to share slides across distances very early, and in
20 many practices, pathologists are distributed. They can no longer be anchored
21 to one microscope in their office, and access to experts is also a growing
22 problem. The ability to share cases with peers, the prioritization of case load,

1 the reallocation of cases across a network, the access to old images which is,
2 you know, a dirty little secret of pathology. Pathologists rarely go back to the
3 glass archives, not in the framework that they should, which should be pretty
4 much every time you make a new diagnosis of cancer or you re-diagnose a
5 malignancy or you talk about inflammatory lesions based on a slide before.
6 The dirty little secret in the workflow today is we're not doing that as
7 regularly as we should. This also is an issue that I think the whole slide
8 imaging archive can help to address.

9 It also reduces and eliminates the issues with couriers, consults,
10 filers. There's a lot of movement of glass that happens in pathology
11 departments that is not really value added, and a lot of slides get lost and
12 have to be re-cut.

13 So will whole slide imaging improve the quality of care? And
14 these are my opinions.

15 Any new technology introduced to medical practice should
16 improve the quality of care. We all know that, and as physicians, we're
17 supposed to practice to the best of our ability, to the best of your patients,
18 and avoid harming them, and those are the precepts that I think we have tried
19 to move forward with.

20 If whole slide imaging is safe and effective, then many other
21 applications will be possible, and I think the pathologist is an untapped
22 resource to medical care delivery that this tool can open up additional

1 avenues to faithfully bring validated processes into patient care.

2 So let's take a look at validation studies today, and I will say I'm
3 going to speak about three papers here and the authors, and the first authors
4 of those three papers are in the room.

5 The first paper is by John Gilbertson, published in *BMC Clinical*
6 *Pathology* in 2006, and this was the very first whole slide validation study of
7 its sort. It was done at a very early stage. It used physical characteristics that
8 are listed in the lower right. They're actually the same for all three of these
9 studies except the first two studies are first generation type line scanner and
10 the second and third studies are -- I mean the third study is a third generation
11 line scanner. So I won't deal with that.

12 But this very early instance assigned three subject pathologists.
13 They signed up cases. There were misdiagnoses in these cases as well as
14 lesions missed, but it was concluded by the authors that whole slide did
15 contain enough information for diagnostic use. There was consensus
16 diagnoses, the original glass diagnoses which in this case was actually not a
17 glass comparison to the digital whole slides but was simply using the original
18 pathology report as the "gold standard" in this case. So there wasn't glass
19 versus digital microscopy in this case. And it was concluded that, you know,
20 whole slide imaging at this stage, again in 2004, 2005, and 2006 when this was
21 published, was not as good as the microscope and that the focus really was a
22 problem at this stage in its evolution.

1 And I really want to illustrate the exacting conclusions of this
2 because this technology has really moved ahead from here, but in the
3 framework of the things this paper taught us, there are several things we
4 should consider in validation studies that we would design going forward.

5 And in the same spirit, there was a paper again in 2006, by John
6 Ho, that was a quality assurance study, again another area of opportunity for
7 whole slide imaging. In this case, there were 24 full GU cases that were
8 looked at, and there were two independent reviews, glass microscope reviews
9 and whole slide imaging reviews, and in this study they were found to be
10 nearly equivalent, although there was a considerable issue here with whole
11 slide imaging in that to review the cases, there was a significant higher
12 amount of time required by whole slide imaging to look at this.

13 There were five clinically insignificant discrepancies, and in one
14 case, the glass slide reviewer found a subtle carcinoma, prostate biopsy core,
15 that was missed by both the original pathologist on the original pathology
16 report and by the whole slide imaging review, and this paper actually includes
17 an image of the missed carcinoma, it's 3 glands on a total of I believe 18 core
18 images that were viewed in 1 part in 6. So it was a very subtle cancer.

19 But again, letting me drive a little bit into the complexity of the
20 reviews, and also touching on the issues that interobserver and intraobserver
21 variation would be a key thing in terms of thinking about how we validate
22 diagnostics since there's a lack of gold standard and an inherent error rate in

1 glass microscopy which this study helped demonstrate.

2 The final study is by Jeff Fine in 2008 that looked at whole slide
3 imaging and immunohistochemistry. In this case, 30 difficult prostate biopsy
4 foci were studied. There were five subject pathologists and one outside
5 expert. There was a review of whole slide stains. They used the kappa
6 statistic that has been mentioned a number of times in the previous speakers
7 for interobserver agreement, and the interpretations were that the
8 pathologists saw the same thing but disagreed on occasion on how to
9 interpret it, again outlining the inherent flaw of interobserver and also
10 intraobserver variation that should be taken into account when we look at it.

11 So what are the lessons learned from these early validation
12 studies?

13 So there are issues that relate to the image capture or the
14 hardware lessons learned. Results from these early studies were first
15 generation imaging robots using line scanning. The images were good
16 enough, a focus group consensus, from the immunohistochemical studies for
17 interpretation. They were able to do hard cases, and one of the real pearls of
18 this is pathologists could figure out when it was time by looking at a digital
19 image to defer to a glass slide.

20 So I want to start to introduce the concept of whole slide
21 imaging does not replace the glass slide. The glass slide is still there, and just
22 like when a pathologist looks at a glass slide and can decide that they want to

1 get a re-cut or they want to get it re-stained, whole slide imaging doesn't
2 mean the glass slide goes away. And the pathologists are the most
3 exceptional filters of noise. I've never seen a discipline that could look at
4 noise and know when it's there and know when to default. In a whole slide
5 imaging environment, I think we should promote the concept that the
6 pathologist remains in control and can go back to the glass slide and can do all
7 the things they do today, but what are we going to bring to the table that will
8 be additional benefits to them?

9 So in terms of the digital pathology workflow of software
10 lessons learned, these are a lot of observations by Dr. Gilbertson in his 2006
11 paper that were also echoed by Dr. Fine in his 2008 paper. There's a lack of a
12 digital slide box, meaning looking at the slides, in the initial software that was
13 screened, you couldn't really see the slides. One of the things pathologists do
14 is they just eyeball the slides, and you've got to have that capability to look at
15 just a snapshot or the actual virtual slide of the slide without the
16 magnification.

17 You can't preview a case prior to opening the slides? Well, you
18 know what? Pathologists are smart. When I sign out with a resident, I know
19 the two slides I have to go to just by looking at them on the tray. So we've got
20 to have that tray, and you've got to be able to preview, and you've got to be
21 able to do these things.

22 So whatever the software does, it can't steal away from all of

1 the information a pathologist gathers during sign-outs. So the design of the
2 software has to allow for that.

3 In the 2008 study, there were issues with low and medium
4 power magnification. There's wasn't enough monitor real estate in the
5 studies. They didn't control for monitors. As you saw in the previous three
6 studies, there was absolutely no control for the monitor, the monitor
7 resolution, nor for the light microscopes in these studies, and only two of the
8 studies actually used light microscopes. The other one was just back to paper.
9 We want to make sure we control for those in any validation studies.

10 So the lessons again learned from a design perspective is we
11 need diagnostic standards to design better study conditions for head-to-head
12 comparison of light and lack, and the problem is in these current studies,
13 those things weren't considered, but they really shed incredible light on what
14 we need to do in the work we are proposing today.

15 We must consider intraobserver discrepancies and identify
16 those causes. Many times these discrepancies, even in the studies that we
17 have performed to date, indicate it's not the image but are quality related on
18 things outside of the control. So we have to be very careful on the design of
19 our studies.

20 Subject pathologists sign out cases they're accustomed to
21 signing out. When we do a validation study, we should understand that
22 general pathologists sign out general cases, and specialty pathologists sign

1 out specialty cases, and that workflow is not equivalent nor is the focus nor is
2 the toolkit. So this has got to be a consideration when proposing
3 retrospective validation studies.

4 Subject pathologists see slides scanned from histo labs that
5 they are accustomed to seeing. Different histo labs have different cutting and
6 staining protocols and things that vary, the usual workflow of pathologists can
7 lead to artificial discrepancies. That's going to be very difficult to control, too.

8 And again, early off, no considerations were paid to the
9 software used to present the whole slide. You got a whole slide image. It was
10 just an environment for -- image. You know, pathology sign-out is not that
11 way. So we have to look at that issue as well. It will probably have a
12 profound impact not only in the speed but the adaptability of the diagnostic
13 interaction.

14 So physical characteristics which a lot of the folks have outlined
15 already, and I won't spend much time in here. You've got to look at the
16 device type and the resolution, the objectives used, the monitors used, the
17 monitor resolution and, you know, if we're going to really do head-to-head
18 comparisons with light microscopes, which probably isn't the way to go, we're
19 going to have a whole bunch of features that are not controlled in the
20 practice of pathology today, meaning all those things we've heard by the
21 previous two speakers.

22 And, you know, how do you then do a comparison of whole

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 slide imaging with light microscopy when there's no software environment
2 that goes with light microscopy imaging?

3 So these are all issues that will really be important to design
4 carefully.

5 And, you know, once we prove that workflow software
6 enhances the pathologist's effectiveness and patient safety, can we avoid
7 using that in our environment? So that's a downstream effect of whatever
8 decisions this Panel makes.

9 So, you know, again this is a very important driving concept. It
10 stung a little when the introduction to this Panel said that we're looking at
11 whole slide imaging to replace the glass slide or light microscopy. That is not
12 what I personally advocate. The pathologist is in the driver's seat. The
13 pathologist will be relied upon and determine when glass slides are needed.
14 This is not going to eliminate the glass slide. This is a glass plus environment.
15 Whole slide imaging will be an adjunct to glass slides in that case, and in
16 instances when the glass slide is not available, and the pathologist needs
17 more to make a decision, then he should defer just like they do in general
18 practice today. It happens very commonly in frozen sections. It happens in
19 biopsies. It happens in cytology. It happens in whole arc case diagnostics,
20 and it may be that you give a diagnosis that's deferred because you can't get
21 the other information. Whole slide imaging won't change that. And I think
22 again pathologists are very, very effective at making those decisions today.

1 So in the scope of discussion is obviously the digitation process
2 of glass to digital image, there's also the workflow tools, and I want to extend
3 that, you know, it's going to be very hard to do head-to-head comparisons of
4 just the imaging when the software may be bringing additional features that
5 you cannot compare in the microscope environment. And I do think out of
6 scope is there's much more variability and this is, you know, coming from 25
7 years of pathology practice in the histology lab with what comes to you on the
8 tray than there is with the imaging component of this. So I just want to
9 highlight that.

10 So what are the innovations with the software? Again, these
11 are my opinions. The retrieval of the previous biopsy images. It's a major
12 safety issue, and standard of care that should be a major goal of surgical
13 pathology that this technique will facilitate. It's been one of my personal
14 drivers in pushing the discipline in this direction.

15 It needs to help facilitate informal consultation. My number of
16 consults was extremely dependent on the time I had in the day. That's not
17 good for your mom, my sister, your dad, my child when a pathologist is under
18 those time pressures and can't share a case instantly. And when you have to
19 walk across a campus or go up a floor or even try to schedule another busy
20 pathologist in the way, that's not safe practice.

21 I think that this is one of the mainstays of high quality surgical
22 pathology, to completely facilitate formal consultation and this technology

1 will do that.

2 Distribution of routine work is also important. You know, we
3 want the generalist doing general pathology. We want the specialist doing
4 specialist pathology. They can really help one another if we can distribute the
5 workflow.

6 And then finally, real quality control, one of the most
7 uncompensated but important parts of surgical pathology practice that in my
8 opinion is not regulated enough is true quality assurance within the practice
9 of this discipline. Digital imaging could provide a very cost effective way for
10 distributing, and with the early validation studies already showing the best
11 results with whole slide imaging, I think this is really an important part to pay
12 attention to because it will promote safer practice.

13 So the final points, I agree with Dr. Balis. Instead of saying all of
14 hematopathology and all of cytology, I think that there are cytology type
15 preparations that are inherently 3-dimensional that should not be considered
16 in whole slide imaging because of that until we have Z-axis scanning. So that
17 doesn't mean all of hematopathology should be discarded. There's certainly
18 lymph node sections that are based on plain or images in paraffin that can
19 certainly be used in whole slide imaging, but needle aspirates, any 3-
20 dimensional based specimens, hem smears which are more 3-dimensional
21 than most, although there's digital imaging applications used in automated
22 hem screening, we've got to be careful about what we say, and I actually think

1 the approach should be what are the physical limits of the imaging itself as
2 the yardstick instead of any particular organ type or organ line.

3 We did some studies back about a decade ago with engineers at
4 the Pittsburgh Super Computing Center to say how many images would
5 represent the entire practice of pathology. Just have one ideal image. It was
6 600,000 images, and it was probably an underestimate because it didn't
7 include special stains, special diagnostics. If we go into the complexity of
8 trying to go down all of the path of what we see, what a pathologist sees and
9 makes in diagnosis, it will be far too complex to think about how you would go
10 down each of those paths to make this happen.

11 So again, I advocate for leaving the power in the hands of the
12 pathologists, letting them know when they can use digital glass and when
13 they need real glass, and that the two work together.

14 So oil immersion is a clear carve-out, and we covered this, so
15 they're not capable of doing this, but, you know, you'd understand that this is
16 less than one-tenth of one percent of the entire practice of anatomic
17 pathology. So it's a very, very small carve-out.

18 So final points, we don't have reference standards in light
19 microscopy. They don't exist today, and there's tremendous practice
20 variability. Anecdotally when I took over as Chairman of the
21 Pathology Department at Shady Side Hospital, that was converting from a
22 private practice community to a very acute care cancer hospital, I went down

1 to the pathology laboratories and found one wide-field microscope, that had
2 two heads on it, and it was the only one that was possible of Kohler
3 illumination in the entire department, and I freaked out. I insisted until we
4 replaced all the microscopes in the laboratory, that no cancer diagnoses, no
5 new diagnoses of cancer be done except on my scope in the laboratory, on
6 that two-headed scope. The inability to regulate what happens for people. I
7 mean actually medical students in my medical students class at medical
8 school had better microscopes than this community hospital I was now chief
9 at.

10 So we've got to realize that standards of care delivery are not
11 reinforced and our colleagues probably at the College of American
12 Pathologists should step up in this regard.

13 There is commonality in some, you know, both of these
14 methods today use objective tools. We're not really talking about changing
15 the way that we acquire images from glass. We're just changing the way we
16 distribute them.

17 Now, that's an oversimplification. We know that it is. But, you
18 know, every one of these robots you open up today has got an objective lens,
19 use light properties. It uses all of the physics we talked about. So it's a good
20 foundation for standardizing optics in all of pathology.

21 So, in conclusion, we should firmly focus on the ability to
22 diagnose and resolve histologic structure irrespective of the method of the

1 images presented, and I think that's the analogy from what happened in
2 radiology.

3 So my final points are, are there things that we can evolve as
4 imaging reference standards? I personally favor a diagnostic yardstick for
5 validating whole slide imaging. Since a reference gold standard doesn't exist,
6 maybe we take and we put certain visual -- that are used across the diagnostic
7 disciplines, and say these are the 20 or whatever number of things that we
8 need to be able to see with any imaging system to validate it as an adjunct to
9 diagnosis, and not replacing the glass slide or changing surgical pathology
10 practice and the FDA in their notes suggested cancer invasion of the
11 basement membrane, cytoplasmic vacuoles, cross striations, micro-
12 calcifications. There are other things like gram stain organisms,
13 immunohistochemistry, chromogens, eosinophilic and basophilic, nucleoli,
14 mitotic figures. These are the things pathologists see and assimilate in
15 making a diagnosis. Now, this is not a comprehensive list, but I think it would
16 be very worthwhile to actually go to the end game, the image produced at the
17 end and say can we detect these things that go into making diagnoses.

18 It also might include some hybrid features that are based on
19 imaging like color and refractive properties, but those will be alien to
20 diagnostic pathologists.

21 I think the practical approach to really real in the practicing
22 pathologists in the community, which is 85 percent of all the diagnoses

1 rendered, is to use the things they use at their microscopy every day and to
2 do the hard work of compiling those.

3 I was introduced to this concept of phantoms as a result of the
4 background work here, and these are interesting and also a concept worthy of
5 exploring. Looking ahead at some of their slides, I think we're going to hear
6 about some other potential ways using artificial, meaning non-human tissue
7 based phantoms. I think this is a goal, but to vet one of those standards is a
8 very long process.

9 On the other hand, I think it's a grand challenge, and there are
10 communities on biomedical informatics. We could organize them in
11 pathology informatics because we have all the right partners at the table to
12 help think about phantoms that would be applied to an instrument, but it's
13 going to take time to do this.

14 On the other hand, I am -- almost all the pathologists in this
15 room are members of one of these organizations or many of these
16 organizations, and I think the thought processes are coming very close
17 together to doing this, and I think we should start a dialogue on that including
18 APIII, API, and the Digital Pathology Association, but also we formed a great
19 partnership with the Society for Imaging Informatics and Medicine which is a
20 radiology imaging group. They now co-present scientifically with us. The
21 College of American Pathologists and Futurescape have been absolutely
22 instrumental in moving us along this path. So all of the aligned entities and

1 even the USCAP, the Academic Surgical Pathology Association, are all really
2 focused in trying to move things forward. So I think we could draw together
3 the critical mass from the pathology community and the radiology community
4 and do this in a fashion that would be efficient.

5 So again, my conclusions are whole slide imaging does not
6 eliminate the glass. The pathologists are very effective in knowing when they
7 need more information, and we need to continue to rely on them. This does
8 not take that power out of their hand. And again, it doesn't in anyway replace
9 the pathologist's critical judgment. It's an adjunct and an enhancement to the
10 way they make diagnostics.

11 Again, I've done some carve-outs particularly in 3D cytology
12 preparations, and those require oil immersion diagnostics today, but I think
13 again the concept that whole slide imaging will mature and may surmount
14 those barriers is a possibility, but not today.

15 And there are other areas of diagnostics that should be
16 excluded, but again the whole slide imaging pathologist will know when to go
17 to glass. They do it already. They've done it in our very early studies.

18 So I think again the compelling reason to move forward is to
19 improve the quality of care delivered, improve the patient safety that we can
20 evolve for our patients, and aid in the evolution of surgical pathology, and
21 these are all my opinions. We've been pushing in this direction because we
22 very firmly believe digital pathology tools to this workflow has significant

1 advantages over light microscopy and will meet the goals that the FDA is a
2 vanguard for.

3 There are real challenges in essentially starting with a non-
4 standardized, non-gold standard practice and to try to raise the bar, but I
5 think, you know, we've got the right people around the table to do this. I like
6 the idea of these diagnostic yardsticks, the evolution for diagnostic phantoms,
7 and I welcome the input and comments by this esteemed Panel and
8 presenters and public.

9 There are a number of the presentations that fed into my talk
10 today. The three studies that I outlined are bolded in red, Dr. Gilbertson,
11 Dr. Ho, and Dr. Fine, who are in the audience, and I want to thank folks. If
12 they have any questions, feel free to e-mail me. I'd be happy to distribute this
13 PowerPoint to anyone who would like the actual presentation. So thank you
14 very much.

15 DR. ADCOCK: I'd like to thank you, Dr. Becich, for your
16 presentation.

17 And at this time we would entertain some questions from the
18 Panel members. Dr. Gilbertson.

19 DR. GILBERTSON: You showed a number of studies. I know
20 them all very well, and I have kind of a question because something bothers
21 me. We've shown that a group of pathologists looking at these digital slides
22 essentially created by a robot with one focal plane often not in focus, with a

1 strange monitor, monitors not being controlled, a whole bunch of stuff that
2 really is kind of weird, okay. At 20X magnification, we're able quite
3 realistically to give the same diagnoses as pathologists who basically signed
4 out the case, and I mean with the glass slide, you know, with stuff on the line,
5 all right. I mean people's bodies on the line. Very impressive, but it's also
6 kind of weird. Are we saying that pathologists don't need 40X? Are we saying
7 the pathologists don't need to be able to, you know, focus on none of our
8 specimens? I'm not quite sure that's true, but I don't understand why we're
9 not picking that up --

10 DR. BECICH: Yeah, again --

11 DR. GILBERTSON: -- in terms of study design. Why aren't we
12 picking that up?

13 DR. BECICH: As much as the 20X studies that you, Jeff, and John
14 have done indicate a bright light at the end of the tunnel, I do think that
15 there's a lot of other discovery that needs to happen. I actually think it's kind
16 of amazing and very hopeful that we're actually able to conclude that with
17 this low end technology, with the lower end objectives and without optimal
18 viewing conditions and without the right real estate on the monitor, but I owe
19 that to just one thing. That's the incredible ability of a diagnostic pathologist
20 to know when they need more, and again, that's what this environment's
21 going to provide.

22 I think the -- studies, the inoperability disagreement, the focus

1 that was missed on those studies probably will all have been avoided by 40X
2 with better software. And so my conclusions are, and why we're pressing
3 forward with this today, and I think the FDA has wisely got us sitting around
4 the table to help evolve a way to do this is that the time is right.

5 DR. GILBERTSON: Let me ask my question a different way then.
6 If I took all the pathologists at Mass General, took out their 40X objective
7 lenses some night, okay, would the quality of the diagnosis, the pathology
8 done at Mass General go down?

9 DR. BECICH: As long as your senior pathologist, and these are
10 studies that, you know, we've done at Pittsburgh, senior pathologists rarely
11 use the 40X objective.

12 DR. GILBERTSON: They all have them.

13 DR. BECICH: High power mine, diagnostic powers are 95
14 percent of the time at 2 and 10X. Only 5 to 10 percent of the time at 20 and
15 40. You take a junior pathologist, and the curve flips. Junior pathologists
16 need 20 and 40X almost all the time.

17 DR. GILBERTSON: That's my question really is just, it's obviously
18 a kind of a strange question, the questions is why aren't our studies picking
19 that up, and I'm just wondering.

20 DR. BECICH: Because I think if you have a high powered
21 pathologist, they need low powered objectives, and if you have a low
22 powered pathologist, they need high powered objectives.

1 DR. GILBERTSON: One more important question on this. You
2 didn't say one important thing about these studies.

3 DR. BECICH: Okay.

4 DR. GILBERTSON: That I think in all of them, at least some of
5 them, the robot in a significant amount of time, 6, 7, 10 percent, failed to
6 image all the tissue on the slide. It failed to find the tissue, and this is an
7 important thing. I think they can do better, okay, but it's a serious issue to
8 remember because that's the one time the pathologist will not be able to use
9 his superior brain to say I need more because he never saw more. It's not
10 there.

11 DR. BECICH: Agreed.

12 DR. HEWITT: Mine's a small follow up. Have any studies looked
13 at non-neoplastic processes effectively? I mean Dr. Gilbertson's comments
14 about why we need, why is 20X working, and I sit back and I go, you know, I
15 agree with you that if you're an experienced pathologist, you need a low
16 power lens and you can do your job very effectively, but you wander into
17 nephropathology, transplant pathology, you need a 40X to look at, I assume
18 metravacuolization (ph.) for cyclosporine toxicity and things of that nature.
19 And so it's interesting to me that, and I'm from the NCI, everything seems to
20 be focused on oncology where some of the really hard questions may be well
21 outside of oncology.

22 DR. BECICH: I agree, and infectious disease, this new

1 theranostic era that we're entering into, where we're going to be looking at
2 disease interval and making judgments on it, is another pioneering area. So I
3 agree, there are unknowns, and the studies need to include a broad array of
4 diagnostic entities and not just oncology. And I'm sorry we're so prejudiced
5 about cancer at the University of Pittsburgh. Not really.

6 DR. ZHOU: So I have a few questions about your three reported
7 studies here. The first one will be easy. I think the kappa you use is not
8 correct because you have three -- correct when you should use a weighted
9 kappa. So I don't know whether that will change the results or not.

10 DR. BECICH: Say that again. I'm sorry.

11 DR. ZHOU: Used a weighted kappa because that's not binary
12 data. You have --

13 DR. BECICH: I wasn't actually a co-author on these studies.
14 Dr. Fine, can you make a comment on that or is that -- is that all right with the
15 Panel, if I have the author actually answer it. Come on up, Jeff.

16 DR. FINE: My background is not statistics, but as I understand
17 it, the kappa statistic that we used was essentially an attempt to quantify
18 what the probability of or quantitate the agreement while correcting for the
19 probability of just chance agreement, very simplistically.

20 DR. ZHOU: Yeah, I mean the original kappa is for the binary.

21 DR. FINE: Yeah.

22 DR. ZHOU: Is the answer yes or no? But if you have a --

1 category, here is substantial moderate -- and then one and three and two and
2 three are different. So maybe the weighted kappa will be better way to go.

3 DR. FINE: Perhaps. And again, we were dealing with basically
4 comparing two people at a time, and we relied on literature, other surgical
5 pathology studies to try to figure out what would constitute good or great
6 agreement, good agreement, or marginal agreement, going by what was
7 already in the pathology literature trying to determine what would be I guess
8 good cutoffs for kappa values.

9 DR. ZHOU: So my second question is your study by Ho, there
10 are two independent reviewer, the glass and WSI. Are the same reader do
11 both reading or different reader do different readings?

12 DR. BECICH: I believe those were different readers, weren't
13 they, John? Different readers.

14 DR. ZHOU: Yeah, so that raise the issue about how do you
15 separate, the agreement is due to reader effect or due to actually assistant
16 effect, the image itself effect.

17 DR. BECICH: I agree, and that's why I bring these up. These are
18 not perfect studies by any yardstick, but they represent the complexity of
19 issues that we need to do in a very well defined validation study. So again,
20 we're not holding forward either the findings or the framework but to use
21 them as a platform for the right design going forward.

22 DR. ZHOU: Yeah, last question I actually open up for everybody

1 here is about how do you -- what you going to do if you don't have a gold
2 standard which is relevant to here if you want to compare the glass and the
3 WSI? Actually, in statistic, we do have some methods available which allow us
4 to -- to estimate -- curve if you have a -- reader read the same cases, let's say
5 at least five readers read the same cases under one condition. I don't know
6 that condition reasonable hematopathology or not. So a condition we have to
7 make is that condition on true disease status, the reading from different
8 reader are independent. So that's something we have to make. If that
9 assumption not be true, in some study, actually we able to do estimates --
10 without gold standard. So I want to -- assumption --

11 DR. BECICH: I think we have to -- again, I'll make a comment,
12 and then if anyone else would like to comment, that would be fine. I think
13 the first thing we have to do is we can't control for all of the physical
14 parameters of light. I mean the complexities we see are what indicate that
15 we're just not going to be able to make equivalent what happens in a non-
16 standardized pathology laboratory with a pathologist reading a microscope on
17 multiple microscopes to whole slide imaging. So, you know, to me, I'm going
18 to focus on the actual quality of the image at the end of the game and the
19 ability to diagnose discrete objects within it because that's really what we're,
20 you know, what we probably have to focus on, the fact that all the rest of
21 what's in the middle is a black box, and again there are precedents for this in
22 the automated cytology industry and in radiology that may lay some track

1 along this path. But that still is a complex problem to control, and we're going
2 to need statistical input in both the design and in the analysis to get it right.

3 DR. MELLO-THOMS: Dr. Becich, you said that the different
4 histology labs cut and stain the slides differently. So how do you see that
5 there's an impediment to standardizing color for WSI, namely as we've been
6 told that there are variations currently between 10 and 15 percent amongst
7 the different pathology labs? Would that be a problem in your opinion? And
8 you think that in order to solve that problem, you would need a digital
9 correction to the images, or you would need the more standardized way of
10 cutting and coloring slides?

11 DR. BECICH: Well, that's a complex issue. If I were to be asked,
12 which I guess I am, the way I would try to do it is to try to as tightly make
13 sure, whatever comparison we proposed, is as close to optimum as we can
14 get it, knowing there isn't a gold standard but knowing that we don't want it
15 too blue, we don't want it too red, we want it just right.

16 I think the most important thing that all of this has taught us
17 that, okay, so what if my lab always produced red slides and now that's what
18 I'm used to, and somebody else's lab produced bluer slides and that's what
19 they're used to. I think the pre-study training period on the subjects is going
20 to be a very important part of this. It's got to eliminate unfamiliarity with
21 whole slide imaging itself. It's got to eliminate the gray zone of lab to lab
22 variability, and it's also got to address who are the subjects because we can't

1 get specialists who just do whole slide imaging, and we can't get generalists
2 who have never seen a whole slide and mix them up and hope that our results
3 at the end are going to be very worthwhile.

4 So I'm not going to directly answer your question about what
5 we do about color. What we're going to have to do is try to tightly control it
6 in an environment where everybody has practice and is efficient with the use
7 of the technology employed before any measurements are made.

8 If I had to kind of criticize all the work we've done at Pittsburgh
9 to date, we're still neophytes with this technology. We're learning as we go.
10 We're bold to put our work out in the literature to essentially create
11 parameters about what should come next, but to get to where we are now, I
12 think there's a lot of scar tissue and a lot of lessons learned that can be used
13 to employ a much better study than it's ever been there, and when we go to
14 validate for, you know, 3-dimensional subjects, with Z image, we're going to
15 know even more then, and when we go to oil immersion and 100X, which will
16 happen down the road, we'll know even more then, and what we should do is
17 continue to push the bar forward and perhaps have an impact on the
18 conventional practice of light microscopy because this is not going to happen
19 overnight. There are obviously issues that we will empower the discipline of
20 pathology and the FDA to do that will -- a perfect practice, and that's our job
21 at the end of the day.

22 So just to commit to doing the best we can do is the way to go

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 knowing we're not going to get to perfect.

2 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Davey.

3 DR. DAVEY: Yeah, just a comment. I agree with you in terms of
4 primary diagnosis of cytology images probably shouldn't be considered.
5 However, I just wanted to make sure that you wouldn't exclude things like
6 immediate evaluation techniques and things like consultation and archiving,
7 and I'm just curious about your experience with that because I think a lot of
8 cytology, because a lot of cytology laboratories are using either telecytology,
9 but they could use imaging for immediate, sort of like, you know, analogous
10 to frozen sections.

11 DR. BECICH: I'm so glad you asked this question because I was
12 hoping somebody would. I had to cut my slides to make sure I did 40 minutes.

13 One of the studies I didn't talk about because it wasn't whole
14 slide imaging based was the excellent work our neuropathology group has
15 done using even more primitive resolutions and even more primitive
16 technology than whole slide provides. And we do not have a 5-year
17 experience, and we do 25 percent of all our neuropathology frozen sections.
18 The key is, it's all done by touch prep and, you know, touch prep is inherently
19 3-dimensional like the things we want to exclude. So again, I'm nervous
20 because unless we cast a broad net, something at the fringe might make its
21 way through. So probably my initial recommendation would say anything
22 that's 3-dimensional shouldn't be used.

1 On the other hand, we've got this problem in that today people
2 are doing telediagnosics on cytology and neuropath as a regular part of
3 practice, and we could really impact, we could shut that down, and I think it's
4 very important for those disciplines that we not. So we've got to be careful.

5 So as much as we think there's a black line and it sounds like
6 there's agreement that 3-dimensional specimens should be eliminated, you
7 know, what about thin prep?

8 DR. DAVEY: I think for final diagnosis, it's different, but I think
9 for preliminarily, yeah, I would agree with you. You have the option of
10 deferring all the time like you would have in a frozen section.

11 DR. BECICH: But again, my concept, the power of the
12 pathologist, give them more tools and let them decide when digital is not
13 right, and if you do that, and you add the value of whole slide, we have better
14 pathologists at the end of the day. I'm convinced of that. But that's my
15 opinion, of course.

16 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you, Dr. Becich.

17 DR. BECICH: Thank you.

18 DR. ADCOCK: I'd like to invite our next speaker. Our next
19 speaker is from the FDA, Dr. Kevin Lorick, a Scientific Reviewer in the Office of
20 In Vitro Diagnostic Device Evaluation and Safety, the Division of Immunology
21 and Hematology Devices. He will speak to us on the basics of digital imaging.

22 DR. LORICK: Hello, and thank you all for being here today,

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 especially our distinguished Panel members. I'm going to speak to you today
2 about the basics of digital imaging, in particular, digital image capture and
3 display.

4 In the context of today's discussion, whole slide imaging is the
5 creation of digital images from glass slides. The creation of these images
6 depends upon computer technologies whose purpose is to convey to the
7 digital image the same information that's contained on that glass slide.

8 Digital imaging is the collection of images on a pixel-based
9 collector. Now, that pixel-based collector is typically a charge couple device
10 or CCD, or a complementary metal oxide semiconductor, CMOS, with or
11 without a photo multiplier tube added to increase the sensitivity of low light
12 signals.

13 Now, pixel simply put is an element of a picture, picture
14 element. This can be very typically the dots that you see on a printed picture,
15 the display that you find on your monitor, or in the case of this discussion, it's
16 the micro detector of units that are found on a sensor.

17 Pixels themselves have spatial area which is essentially a shape
18 and size. The size is typically described in the pixels per inch that are found
19 on that sensor. They have issues of color. These are referred to usually in
20 bits of information. So one bit colors the simplest form, pure black and white.
21 You can get 24-bit color, which is 16.8 million colors. It's also referred to as
22 true color. And each of these particular sensors have different sensitivity to

1 photons. This is particularly important at higher magnifications and when
2 looking at wavelengths of light particularly in the reds.

3 Now, in order to digitize a microscope specimen without losing
4 any details available to the human eye, the dimension of the detector
5 element, that is the CCD pixels, should be no later than one-half the
6 corresponding limiting resolution distance. This is the 2 pixel requirement
7 that we've heard about a couple times already. This particularly applies to
8 plane or flat images.

9 Now, as Dr. Descour mentioned earlier, the limiting resolution
10 for a particular lens is determined by its numerical aperture. For example, a
11 20X lens requires a numerical aperture no greater than 0.5 NA. The limiting
12 resolution of this lens is approximately 0.8 microns; .8 microns will fit into an
13 inch 31,250 times. If you require a 2 pixel grid for that, you need 62,500
14 pixels per inch.

15 For a comparison, a high end 21.1 megapixel consumer camera
16 contains less than 4,000 pixels per inch or about 1/16th of the information
17 required in one dimension.

18 Now, that said, this doesn't necessarily apply to -- it applies to
19 the information that's available to the eye. It doesn't necessarily apply to the
20 information that the eye can discern.

21 The pixel sensor at its base is actually a monochromatic device.
22 It doesn't actually capture color. So there has to be an additional technology

1 added in order to capture that color information and distinguish the
2 independent colors coming into each of the pixels.

3 The most common method used is the bare filter, and that's
4 shown on the left. The arrangement of the bare filter is actually shown in
5 both of these cases. On the left is the more typical square pattern. On the
6 right is something found in more modern sensors, this honeycomb pattern
7 with offset 45 degree pixels.

8 In the bare sensor, each photo site or actually in this case, each
9 pixel or the capture pixel, the arrays consist of a single light sensor, either
10 CMOS or CCD, that as a result of filtration is exposed to only one of the three
11 primary colors, green, red, or blue, and you'll notice that there are two greens
12 for each red or blue. This is because of the sensitivity of the human eye to
13 green light.

14 Now, one of the practical issues that comes up when we talk
15 about the resolution capture of two pixels, you'll notice that in this particular
16 very common arrangement, the 2 pixel by 2 pixel arrangement is the smallest
17 unit of that particular sensor that can capture all the colors of light.

18 One thing about the bare filter is that it is, we were talking
19 about before, damaging in terms of its ability to capture all of the light. The
20 bare filter will actually filter out about 70 percent of the light that's coming
21 into a CCD sensor. So other methods have been developed in order to
22 capture color, and these include the use of the rotating filter, which

1 sequentially filters out red, green, or blue light before it hits the
2 monochromatic pixel sensor, the beam splitter that actually directs the three
3 different wavelengths of light to three different CCD sensors -- this is a much
4 more expensive way of doing things -- and then the additional ways, the
5 scanning mask or filter that uses pretty much the similar methodology, the
6 rotating filter, in that it captures each color of light sequentially.

7 There are other technologies that are available. Somebody
8 earlier mentioned the silicon chip that can or vertical pixel that can capture all
9 the colors of light and discern them within the single chip.

10 So how can the CCD sensor detect luminosity, and that's
11 essentially what it's doing. It's detecting the luminosity of light hitting at each
12 pixel after filtration, and it's recording the photons that are approaching it.

13 So different wavelengths of light appear identical in luminance
14 when converted from the color HSV cone here, which is for hues saturation
15 and brightness value and converts it essentially to the brightness values seen
16 on the right side. The black and white can be then recorded as 10 logs of
17 intensity, and each pixel may record the luminosity of each color in terms of
18 bits. Basically the color becomes an instruction to software that's attached to
19 the sensor. Most people think of binary language in computers, and that's
20 exactly what a bit is. It's one digit in the binary language.

21 So essentially what a bit is is a binary digit. So the simplest 1 bit
22 method has 0 or 1 value for the single binary digit. A 2 bit instruction has 2

1 values. In each case, it's always 0 or 1. A 3 bit has 8 values. And old black
2 and white had 16. One of the standards people used to deal with, the 8 bit,
3 has 256 possible colors or 256 possible values. Each of those values
4 represents a color. The current monitor that you probably have on your
5 computer is 24 bit, and it will have 16 million possible colors.

6 Now, the tradeoff in recording a higher bit depth when it comes
7 to your pixels is obviously storage capacity of the image.

8 There are other issues with image acquisition that have to be
9 considered. First and foremost, are we dealing with a single image or a
10 composite image? Most of the time in the context of whole slide imaging,
11 we're going to be dealing with a composite image that's going to be a Mosaic
12 that's stitched together. Is the image there for publication or is it for analysis
13 and diagnosis? What magnification is the image recorded at? What format
14 are we recording? File types, there are a number of different file types
15 available for imaging, including TIFF files, BMPs, PNG, JPEGs, etc. The image
16 can be color or black and white. For the purposes of the sensors, black and
17 white has some advantages of clarity and resolution and more information,
18 but because of what we're talking about today in whole slide imaging, there's
19 always going to be H&E stain. So we really want to capture a color image.

20 Also you want to know if you're dealing with a single image or
21 single specimen or series of specimens. What type of resolution, and this is
22 an important one, is required to obtain the information needed to make a

1 proper diagnosis. What image processing is going to be required in order to
2 convert the pixel information to a computer file and then back to a display
3 image? What types of compression are used? And then also what are the
4 basic camera settings? We have the camera in focus. Have we calibrated it
5 properly? So some people touched upon this.

6 Again one thing to look at is the camera. Essentially, is it in
7 focus? Is the resolution correct? Again, you can look at a test pattern like the
8 one on the right. You look at white correction or white balance. Is what we
9 are recording as a white color on the image the true white? And is what
10 we're recording as the black image the true black? Can we correct for
11 background? The biggest image when it comes to imaging in general is going
12 to be elimination.

13 And this is just a quick slide to point out that changes in
14 calibration can affect what we see in the mid-tones of a particular digital
15 image. So if you go too far to the right, or too far to the left, you're going to
16 get information that's not a true color. If you don't go far enough, you're
17 going to eliminate some of the subtleties of the image.

18 When we start dealing with image capture, we also have to deal
19 with storage, and because of the size of the images that we're talking about,
20 this is becoming less and less of an issue, but it's still a critical point. A typical
21 1.4 megapixel image, which is the old digital camera you might have, would
22 require 1.4 megabytes of storage space if you were storing in 8-bit color. The

1 example I gave you before of the 21.1 megapixel camera true color image
2 requires 63.3 megabytes for a single image. To achieve the ideal resolution of
3 that 20X objective lens that we've talked about before, you potentially would
4 need greater than 16 gigabytes. Other alternatives that may be required
5 could be time consuming and/or processor intensive or software intensive.

6 So part of this comes into capturing your field of view. What
7 the camera images in the microscope is not the whole picture. All right. So in
8 this particular example, the round image on the right is what you would see in
9 the ocular of the microscope. The square box or the rectangle in the middle is
10 what the camera is actually going to see in a typical microscope setup.
11 Because the camera is a physical attachment to the microscope in this
12 particular case, you will find that it will tilt, gravity will win out, and it will be
13 off center in some cases. The result of this is that despite the best Kohler
14 illumination, you're going to get some degree of shading of the image.

15 The other thing about the digital image itself is that if you want
16 to capture a larger of the specimen than the field of view as permitted by the
17 camera, you're going to need to do some type of collective or repetitive
18 image collection. Now, one way to do this is by simple point mapping. You
19 look at one field of view in the microscope, you take the picture, you move to
20 the next one, you take a picture, you move to the next one, you take a
21 picture. This could be slow, and it gets into issues of spatial resolution.

22 The second way to do it would be to go through line mapping

1 either using a scanner or potentially linear ray of lenses. It's a little bit
2 quicker and has better spatial resolution.

3 Or, you can try global imaging where you take an array of
4 microscope lenses and image all at once.

5 One of the questions when you go to the faster imaging is are
6 you increasing the signal to noise ratio. So that's also one consideration that
7 has to be in place.

8 This is just an example of an image display, and the idea that
9 just because you use a digital zoom on the image doesn't necessarily mean
10 you're creating any more information, but if you don't use enough of a pixel
11 depth, you can, in fact, lose that information. This is not very bright on the
12 screen, but you'll notice on the top left a low magnification of a tissue
13 microarray essentially taken at 232 pixel squared.

14 If you blow that up to a much higher level, you'll notice you lose
15 focus, and it's down on the bottom left. If you then increase to a 20X
16 magnification, and you use a 464 x 464 pixel capture, and now you blow that
17 up, you get a little bit more information, but it's still out of focus. Then you
18 can go all the way up to 3,090 x 3,090. That's getting closer to that 18
19 megapixel image capture, and you begin to see essentially all of the detail
20 that you need.

21 But when you get into those larger images, one thing will
22 happen. It gets into another tradeoff. The smaller image can show you the

1 information you need using the smaller pixel depth, the 232 x 232, and it
2 doesn't need to be compressed in any way. When you start using the larger
3 images, and you start having to sew a number of images together, you get
4 into problems of storage, and that gets into the image formats that you're
5 using.

6 So the simplest, easiest imaging format is uncompressed,
7 meaning that each pixel records with full color depth, but the file size can get
8 very large. You can use forms of lossless compression where color values of
9 the pixels are unaltered. And then you can use lossy compression, and this
10 usually involves some form of Fourier transform. Lossy compression will
11 result in the reduction in spatial detail and reduction in number of colors
12 recorded. That may be done by removal of colors that are rare and not
13 present in the image, or in a severe case, you get decreased bit depth of your
14 color.

15 Now, as an example, this is my best friend. Give me a hand
16 here. This is a microscopic example of image compression. The photo here is
17 a 6 megapixel image, and it's been compressed slightly down to 678 kilobytes
18 using JPEG format. Now, here the image has been compressed slightly, and
19 possibly the people a little bit closer can see it better. I don't know if the
20 people in the back of the room will be able to appreciate it, but there's a
21 slight loss of focus.

22 Now, if you go and you blow that image up now, you start to

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 see a loss of information. In particular, again if you're close and you have a
2 little bit better, this gets into some of the issues that we're talking about
3 today as a matter of fact. This is a much darker display than the one that I'm
4 looking at right now, but on the left, you can see the dog's whiskers and you
5 actually see holes in the leaves that he's sitting amongst. And on the right
6 side, you lose that detail and the leaves tend to look a little bit more whole.
7 And this is not meant to be, I guess, the extremist of examples. But the image
8 on the right was also compressed essentially to fit on a cell phone. And so
9 somebody had mentioned that at one point as being an issue. I don't know
10 that it really is, but another key issue that Dr. Badano will talk about later on
11 is that it's possible to capture an image with one pixel arrangement and
12 display with another.

13 So, for example, a monitor typically has 72 pixels per inch and
14 displays maybe 1680 x 1050 pixels, and this was the arrangement that I had
15 actually used when I had originally prepared this presentation. This gives you
16 a 3.2 to 2 ratio of width to height. The commercial camera example I gave
17 you is the 21.1 megapixel camera, has just under 4,000 pixels per inch, and it
18 displays or collects images at 36 x 24 or 3 to 2 ratio. So somewhere along the
19 line, there's got to be either extra processing or loss of information or
20 distortion of the image in order to make the capture fit with the display.

21 So really to summarize, whole slide imaging is the capture,
22 storage, and display of digital images of glass slides. There are possibilities for

1 variability in each of these steps, both the image collection, the storage, and
2 the display, and really what we're here about is the idea that standardization
3 is needed for us to really be able to evaluate these devices as they come
4 forward.

5 So I thank all of you for your attention.

6 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you, Dr. Lorick. There will be time later for
7 the Panel to ask questions of the FDA presenters in the afternoon.

8 So we are going to go ahead and have Dr. Badano speak to us.
9 Dr. Badano is a Research Physicist from the Division of Imaging and Applied
10 Mathematics, Office of Science and Engineering Laboratories. His
11 presentation is on the display of digital images, hardware and software.

12 DR. BADANO: My job here is to finish up the line up of speakers
13 in the morning with a look at display devices, and I do that by, I have an
14 introduction on display technology, and I'm going to rely on the experience
15 that we have at FDA in terms of the transition into digital radiology. I'll talk
16 about characterization methods that we have available today for display
17 devices, and I will also talk about those methods that we do not have, and I'll
18 talk about some remaining issues, particularly with applications to WSI
19 systems, and I'll summarize.

20 So let me start by, maybe one of the most important points in
21 my talk is that displays are components of the imaging chain. In the bottom
22 there, you can see there is cartoon representation of a digital radiology

1 system where you have acquisition, processing, storage, transmission,
2 processing again, and display, and it has been documented that for some
3 applications in digital radiology, the display can be the weakest link in the
4 chain. If you have a display that has poor quality, it can cause incorrect or
5 inconsistent decisions, increases the variability among readers and within
6 readers and leads to longer reading times.

7 So if you think of the display device as a component of the WSI
8 system, then we can think of having a regulatory path that will go by
9 component, and you will hear more about this tomorrow in Dr. Myers'
10 presentation on the history of digital radiology at FDA. It also allows you to
11 do modular system improvement. So you can plug and play different
12 components of the system as you go along in technology improvements while
13 raising some questions about interoperability of these components.

14 However, all of this is only possible if standard characterization
15 methods are used to demonstrate or to validate the performance of the
16 different components. In this case, we're going to be talking about displays
17 and as you see, this is not a very good display. So some of these images will
18 not show well, but let me first speak about the technological innovations that
19 we've seen around the year 2000 in digital radiology. We went from the
20 cathode ray tube, a very mature and old technology, to the flat panel
21 technologies, liquid crystal displays of different formats, 3 megapixel, 5
22 megapixel, 9 megapixel, and we seen also the emergence of some other

1 display technologies including portables and flexibles.

2 More recently we've seen that this technology progression
3 continues with very large format displays, 8 million pixels in a single panel,
4 multiprimary displays, which instead of having these RGB dots have 5 dots
5 with different colors which allows you to represent more colors on the screen
6 compared to the RGB panels. We have flexible displays. We have mobile
7 displays, electronic papers. Stereo displays are a very popular right now in
8 gaming applications and will at some point go into the medical imaging arena,
9 and we have high dynamic range displays as well. I have not included high
10 dynamic range topics in this talk because of time constraints, but if there's
11 any question regarding that, we can talk about it in the afternoon session.

12 This chart is to make the point that the technological innovation
13 in displays requires technology independent standard characterization
14 methods. In other words, if a system comes in with a different technology,
15 we have to be able to reconcile the testing methods so that we can
16 understand what the image quality of those devices is.

17 Fortunately, in some sense, most of the displays that we deal
18 with today in medical imaging and in most other markets are based on the
19 liquid crystal technology, which is a transmissive technology. You have a
20 backlight of some sort, and the light goes through a stack of several
21 components, and at the end you get an image in the screen. This is of
22 particular importance because the quality of the image depends on what

1 comes out of the backlight, and what is differentially absorbed by the
2 different layers particularly color, as you will see at the end of my talk, is
3 affected by the fact that this transmissive technology doesn't represent the
4 same image if you go at a different viewing angle with respect to the normal
5 incidence, something that you've all experienced with viewing angle problem
6 in LCDs.

7 So let me talk a little bit about the characterization methods
8 that we have and we've used in the digital radiology field. There is a very
9 comprehensive cookbook of measure tests that VESA has put out, and you
10 have the references at the end. This is broadly applicable to all display
11 markets and applications.

12 ACR has published a few years ago a simplified version of
13 requirements for practice in radiology which is useful. A more comprehensive
14 approach has been taken by the American Association of Physicists in
15 Medicine, Task Group 18, which published a very long document of testing
16 procedures for characterizing display performance in radiology.

17 The same document was the basis of a very recent IEC
18 document that will be published in December. This is actually the first
19 international standard on image displays for medicine for medical imaging in
20 this case. I will talk a little bit more about these two efforts which I think are
21 key in this area.

22 TG18, as I said, is a long document that provides testing

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 methods for a number of aspects of display quality. You will see, some of you
2 will recognize this as an evolved version of the SMPTE pattern, or S M P T E
3 pattern, which was used by TV manufacturers in the early days to determine
4 display quality for TV purposes and has a variety of test patterns regarding
5 different characteristics, luminance response, noise -- resolution, uniformity.
6 There's also a few what they call clinical images which are used for checking
7 the quality of the display before a reading session.

8 In the IEC, we have also a variety of testing methods including
9 gray scale luminance, chromaticity, pixel faults or pixel defects and so forth.
10 You'll see that there are visual evaluation methods that can be done by a
11 trained operator of the systems, and there's quantitative methods that
12 require special instrumentation.

13 The visual tools again use some form of test pattern, and
14 particularly here, well, because this is not a very good display, you will not be
15 able to see the words quality control in these three panels here, but a good
16 performing display for radiology should be able to very clearly discern these
17 letters on this background, and it has a number of features for different
18 display artifacts.

19 In terms of the quantitative tools, we've recognized the
20 possibility of using different instrumentation to characterize displays. There's
21 telescopic approaches or what's called as the embedded systems or the puck
22 system that you put on front of the display to measure the display

1 characteristics.

2 All of these standards, which I have to say apply only to gray
3 scale displays, have been used by FDA in a recent guidance document to
4 specify a list of parameters that sponsors of digital radiology systems might
5 want to consider when submitting their applications, their submissions. So
6 you have descriptions of the hardware and software, sizes, dimensions,
7 luminance response in a number of ways, reflections, veiling glare. You can
8 read most of them. I want to point out perhaps that some of these like pixel
9 defects are always relating to the AAPM and the IEC standard as standard
10 methodologies for approaching these problems.

11 Okay. So everything that I've said so far is related to gray scale
12 displays.

13 What we do not have at the moment is an extension to color
14 displays which is needed for WSI. So here are a number of documents that
15 we can rely upon for some aspects of color, where there's been a lot of work
16 in graphic arts. There's an ISO document but this is a reflection mode
17 standard, meaning that the color is determined from, there's an illumination
18 source reflecting the sample and then measured. That's not the case for
19 displays. Displays are self-luminous devices, and there are some documents
20 that we can use particularly looking at the instrument characteristics needed,
21 comparing different types of colorimeters and several organizations, including
22 ICC, International Consortium for Color, have raised a number of caveats for

1 these when they are applied to digital displays. So they're not the end word
2 on this topic.

3 There's also another ISO document that's just been released a
4 few months ago, but that's for color proofing. So again it's comparing color in
5 the display to the color of a printed or a physical sample.

6 In summary for this part, we do not have a practical standard
7 for measuring the physical characteristics of displays for this type of systems
8 yet. Some of the topics that we might want to consider are color mapping
9 from source to display, display uniformity, resolution and noise, in the similar
10 way that the gray scale standards have defined those, color consistency and
11 calibration, color luminance in terms of what meters, what instruments are
12 needed to make that determination, and also the color response with angle
13 which I'm going to talk about later on.

14 Okay. So some of the remaining issues. These have been
15 covered in some way or another during the first talks this morning, but I'll tell
16 you what happened in radiology. We had digital detectors that were able to
17 acquire from 2 to 9 million pixels and are often much larger than the display
18 formats that we have in radiology that vary from the 2 megapixel to the 5
19 megapixel.

20 The initial approval of some of these systems, particularly for
21 digital mammography, relied on the very high performance displays that had
22 quite similar number of pixels between the detector and the display. And

1 more recently, displays with lower image quality, in this particular case, lower
2 array size, are being considered based primarily on physical measurements.
3 So that might be a scenario that we can think for these WSI systems.

4 Another aspect that's well understood not only in the
5 community but outside is the fact of ambient lights. We do have the lights
6 dimmed here in this Panel because of that, and in digital radiology, reading
7 rooms have controlled ambient illuminations that vary between 1 or 2 lux to
8 maybe 10 or 20 depending on where you are across the different clinics.
9 There's only indirect lighting allowed. So if you have a display and there's
10 another workstation on the other side of the room, they cannot be facing
11 each other at a certain distance because that will be direct lighting and would
12 interfere with image quality of the displays. And such environment of
13 controlled ambient light reduces the variability and give us some assurance
14 that the device is performing as it should.

15 The final remaining issue I'm going to talk about is color. I'll use
16 the term of color gamut to go through this. Color gamut is the range of
17 realizable colors by a device, and if you look at one of the charts, this is just a
18 graphical representation of the colors that the human visual system can see
19 which are inside this shape in particular units. It doesn't matter at the
20 moment. And if you think of a particular object that you're imaging as having
21 colors within that white triangle, and then you think of the display device that
22 can only put out a reduced gamut which is within this black triangle, it means

1 that some of these points will have to be transferred or mapped into the
2 availability colors of the display.

3 So one of the questions that we could pose ourselves is what
4 fraction of color that exists in pathology slides through the light microscope
5 would be outside of the camera and display gamut? You can see in this on the
6 left. This would be a compression method. On the right, you would see a
7 clipping or saturation method where all the colors that are outside of the
8 black triangle are actually reduced to single points in the boundary of the
9 triangle. So you are eliminating information in that sense.

10 Most displays today for commercial uses are designed to have a
11 color intent that is either for TV or for photography, which means that the
12 mapping is preferentially done to represent some colors very well and not so
13 well some other colors. For instance, skin color is very important for
14 photography and TV applications.

15 There are four ways of doing the mapping, perceptual,
16 saturated is used very much in CGI and graphics, of course, very artificial
17 colors. Relative for logos when you have to combine two colors and you want
18 to see the difference, but perhaps absolute colorimetric mapping should be
19 performed in the WSI systems.

20 And the final slide goes into the topic of viewing angle. In LCDs,
21 we've shown that, and it's been recognized that, the image that you see at
22 different angles changes as you move it around. In particular, we've actually

1 measured the changes in the color as a function of viewing angle, and I
2 apologize, this display is very small, but this point here is the color coordinate
3 of the red emission head on perpendicular to the display, and if you go 15, 30,
4 or 45 degrees, you see that the red actually moved to the west if you want in
5 this case.

6 For the black here, this is the measurement on axis, and when
7 you move to an angle, it goes northwest in this case. So you can see that not
8 all the colors move in the same direction, which means that it would be
9 possible to have color inversions at different viewing angles.

10 So I'll summarize with a few more thoughts that I have not gone
11 into details right now. We can go in the question session.

12 I've talked about display as a component but, of course, there is
13 a whole system that needs to be considered, and therefore color
14 management using perhaps ICC profiles, which are standards recognized by
15 the digital photography and color industries, is appropriate.

16 We will talk again about reference targets in the afternoon, but
17 this could be reflective, transmissive, or actually digital patterns, and there
18 are uses for most of these in characterizing WSI systems.

19 And then I haven't talked about the calibration patterns,
20 stability of a single device, the QA/QC procedures, and I have not talked about
21 the consistency between different displays in presenting the same
22 information to the readers.

1 So the main two points of my talk, if I can remind you of those,
2 is that display systems are components of the WSI systems that need to be
3 considered, perhaps as individual components and as a whole system testing
4 approach as well. And then there are some areas in characterization of
5 displays that will be very useful to evaluate the performance of the devices
6 and therefore facilitate the FDA review.

7 That's all I have. Thanks very much.

8 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you, Dr. Badano. We will now adjourn for
9 lunch, and we will reconvene in this room at 1:15. Please take any personal
10 belongs with you at this time. The meeting room will be secured by FDA staff
11 during the lunch break. You will not be allowed back into the room until we
12 reconvene. Thank you.

13 (Whereupon a luncheon recess was taken.)
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

AFTERNOON SESSION

(1:20 p.m.)

DR. ADCOCK: It's now 1:20, and I would like to call this meeting to order.

MS. MAGRUDER: I'd like to just state for the record that Dr. Descour is a major shareholder in DMetrix and on the Board of Directors for the company. And Dr. Balis is on the Technical Advisory Board and has shares in Aperio. Those were left out this morning. Thank you.

DR. ADCOCK: Thank you, Louise.

We will now proceed with the open public hearing. Public attendees are given an opportunity to address the Panel to present data, information, or views relevant to the meeting agenda.

Both the Food and Drug Administration and the public believe in a transparent process for information gathering and decision-making. To ensure such transparency at the open public hearing session of the Advisory Committee meeting, FDA believes that it is important to understand the context of an individual's presentation. For this reason, FDA encourages you, the open public hearing speaker, at the beginning of your written or oral statement, to advise the Committee of any financial relationship that you may have with any company or group that may be affected by the topic of this meeting. For example, this financial information may include the company's or a group's payment of your travel, lodging, or other expenses in connection

1 with your attendance at this meeting. Likewise, FDA encourages you at the
2 beginning of your statement to advise the Committee if you do not have any
3 such financial relationships. If you choose not to address this issue of
4 financial relationships at the beginning of your statement, it will not preclude
5 you from speaking.

6 The Panel will be given an opportunity to ask questions of the
7 public presenters at the conclusion of the open public hearing. If recognized
8 by a Panel member, please approach the podium to answer questions.

9 I would like to remind public observers at this meeting that
10 public attendees may not participate except at the specific request of the
11 Chair.

12 Prior to the meeting, we received seven formal requests to
13 speak at today's open public hearing session and can only accommodate
14 these individuals. As I call your name, please come forward to the
15 microphone. We ask that you speak clearly into the microphone to allow the
16 transcriptionist to provide an accurate record of this meeting.

17 You have six minutes for your remarks. When you begin to
18 speak, the green light will appear. The light in the timer will turn yellow to
19 warn the speaker when there is one minute remaining. In the interest of
20 fairness to the other participants, we ask you to conclude your statements
21 within the six-minute timeframe.

22 The first speaker will be George Netto, reading a statement

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 from Dr. Juan Rosai. Dr. Netto, please come forward to the microphone.
2 Again, we ask that you speak clearly to allow the transcriptionist to provide an
3 accurate transcription of the proceedings.

4 DR. NETTO: Good afternoon. My name is George Netto. I'm an
5 Associate Professor of Pathology, Urology and Oncology at Johns Hopkins. I'm
6 reading a statement on behalf of Dr. Juan Rosai. The statement reads as
7 follows:

8 Dear Sirs:

9 My name is Juan Rosai. I am an M.D. and a senior surgical
10 pathologist with a long experience in American academic (and lately private)
11 medicine. This includes pathology training under Dr. Lauren Ackerman at
12 Washington University in St. Louis, Director of Anatomic Pathology at the
13 University of Minnesota in Minneapolis (10 years), Director of Anatomic
14 Pathology at Yale University in New Haven (6 years), Chairman of the
15 Pathology Department at Memorial Sloan-Kettering Cancer Center in New
16 York (10 years), Chairman of the Pathology Department at the National
17 Cancer Institute in Milan, Italy (5 years), and currently holding the dual
18 position of Senior Diagnostic Pathologist at Genzyme-Genetics, New York, and
19 the directorship of the International Center for Pathology Consultations at the
20 Centro Diagnostico Italiano (Italian Diagnostic Center) in Milan, Italy.

21 I am the author of the textbook, *Rosai and Ackerman's Surgical*
22 *Pathology*, now in its ninth edition and widely regarded as the premier

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 publication in the field. I have also been the Editor-in-Chief of the Third Series
2 *A.F.I.P. Atlas of Tumor Pathology* and senior author of two of the fascicles of
3 that series, *Tumors of Thymus*, Second series; *Tumors of Thyroid Gland*, third
4 series.

5 I am currently collaborating with Aperio in a series of didactic
6 projects, one of them co-sponsored by the United States and Canadian
7 Academy of Pathology, USCAP, the largest pathology organization in the
8 country. I'm not a shareholder or consultant for Aperio, and I have no other
9 official ties with them.

10 For the past 25 years, my diagnostic work has been limited
11 almost exclusively to the examination of consult pathology material
12 submitted to me by pathologists, clinicians, and increasingly the patients
13 themselves. In nearly all of these cases, I receive a set of glass slides and a
14 brief summary of the clinical history, supplemented, if indicated, by paraffin
15 blocks, x-rays, CT scans, MRIs and other pertinent material.

16 I have explored many years ago, in collaboration with
17 Dr. Stephen Erde, at Cornell University, and Professor Vincenzo Eusebi, from
18 the University of Bologna, Italy, the possibility of performing part and
19 eventually most of my consultation work, especially the one originating from
20 overseas, using what at the time was a rather primitive technology and
21 reported on our early encouraging efforts in the *Journal of Human Pathology*,
22 Volume 28, page 13 to 16 (1997).

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 I have followed with increasing enthusiasm the impressive
2 advances that the technology has undergone in recent times, until reaching a
3 level such that I believe it matches and, to some extent, surpasses the
4 capabilities of the traditional examination of glass slides under the
5 microscope.

6 With the best digital instruments currently available, the image
7 resolution (the absolute key feature in a microscopic evaluation) is just as
8 good, if not better, and the capability of manipulating the image (moving to
9 different fields, changing magnifications, changing focus in some of the
10 models, etc.) is certainly easier.

11 There are actually some aspects of the procedure that are
12 better carried out with digital images than with traditional slides, such as
13 examination of the material at very low (panoramic) magnification, the
14 simultaneous examination of low and high power appearances of the same
15 field, the side-by-side comparison in the same screen on the images of the
16 problem case with known standards, and the capability of quantifying the
17 findings, a procedure that according to some authors will finally elevate
18 microscopy to an objective and reproducible technique. This includes the
19 precise measurement of cells, nuclei, nucleoli, depth of invasion, etc., and the
20 quantification of positive cells in special preparations such as
21 immunohistochemistry, as opposed to the time-honored but highly imprecise
22 eyeballing done currently by most pathologists, their occasional denials

1 notwithstanding. I don't agree with that. I'm kidding.

2 Along these lines, I concluded recently a pilot study with three
3 prominent pathologists practicing in Lima (Peru), Buenos Aires (Argentina)
4 and Sao Paulo (Brazil), respectively, in the course of which these pathologists
5 scanned the slides they had selected for my consultative evaluation, sent
6 them to me, received my diagnostic opinions and concluded that my
7 diagnostic accuracy was essentially the same as when, in a second step, I
8 examined under the microscope the glass slides of the corresponding cases.

9 Being that I receive consultations from many parts of the world,
10 I particularly appreciate what I regard as a big plus of the technique, i.e., the
11 speed of the consultation process (measured in minutes rather than in days or
12 sometimes weeks) and the elimination of hazards such as loss or breakage of
13 the material in transit, or significant delays at the Customs Office of some
14 countries (which we are experiencing with increasing frequency) on the
15 grounds that the slide represents "biologic material" and is therefore
16 incorrectly classified as "potentially hazardous" material, with all the logistic
17 problems, delays and added costs that this decision implies.

18 Further advantages of the digital technique are the fact that
19 there are no limitation to the number of consultants that one may wish to
20 engage, and the capability of viewing simultaneously the same field and to
21 discuss the findings from several independent stations scattered in a large
22 geographic area.

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 Whereas as my work, as above stated, is almost entirely
2 devoted to consultation material, it should be obvious that the technique is
3 just as well suited for primary diagnosis, the assumption being that the
4 "routine cases" are, on the whole and by their very nature, easier to interpret
5 than cases selected for consultation because of their complexity. Also not to
6 be underestimated is the fact that the images on which the diagnoses are
7 based can be stored indefinitely in secure servers without deterioration and
8 are not subject to the perils of glass slides, such as misfiling, drying out and
9 breakage. Needless to say, there are legal and logistic issues that need to be
10 worked out by the properly qualified individuals before approving this
11 procedure. I would simply conclude by saying that from a technical and
12 scientific standpoint, I am thoroughly convinced that a diagnosis made on the
13 basis of a well-prepared digital image of a representative whole section is just
14 as informative and accurate as that performed by using the time-honored
15 examination of a glass slide under the binocular microscope.

16 I hope you will find these comments of mine useful for your
17 discussion and decision. It goes without saying that I would be gladly
18 available for any further discussion of this matter through any venue you
19 might like to choose.

20 I would like to conclude this letter by expressing my
21 appreciation to the FDA for considering my opinions and views on such an
22 important matter, which I have no doubts will revolutionize the field of

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 pathology, if it not doing that already.

2 Sincerely yours,

3 Professor Juan Rosai,

4 Centro Consulenze Anatomia Patologica Oncologica, Centro
5 Diagnostico Italiano.

6 Thank you.

7 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you, Dr. Netto. Our next speaker,
8 Mr. Fatemi, please, or Ms. Pardon me.

9 MS. FATEMI: Good afternoon. Thank you to the Panel for
10 hosing the meeting today. We appreciate the fact that FDA recognizes there
11 are issues associated with the diagnostic applications of digital imaging that
12 are different from other applications and perhaps unique to light microscopy
13 for pathology.

14 I am Mahtab Fatemi, of counsel with Longwell and Associates,
15 in Palo Alto, California. We have had a number of clients who are developing
16 and commercializing devices for digitizing microscope slides.

17 One of the issues we have seen in the past is that there has
18 been an emphasis on specific counting applications rather than a broad
19 indication for replicating, reading and storing image data from microscope
20 slides for the purpose of diagnostic pathology.

21 As you probably know, there is a standard being developed by
22 DICOM, Working Group 26, titled DICOM supplement 145, Whole Slide

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 microscopic image IOD and SOP classes. We would like FDA to seriously
2 consider how this standard could be developed into a Class II control once
3 finalized. The standard is currently in draft. Could FDA join this working
4 group or appoint an official delegate to this group?

5 Adoption and consistent application of a standard would allow
6 for a reproducible level of accuracy, with the fidelity of the image being the
7 main objective. Currently the 145 standard is addressing standardized
8 amount of information (what is to be stored, not just patient ID, but what
9 kind of tissue, what kind of stain and staining procedure and what type of
10 microscope); the dimensions of imaging (the Z planes), size of field, and the
11 need for changing magnification; and lastly, multi-spectral imaging (more
12 than just H&E).

13 Among other important areas of standardization, first the issue
14 with how to gauge the accuracy of the image produced should be discussed,
15 and we look to this group for help. Additionally, are there quality parameters
16 that need to be included in this standard, or are these outside the scope of
17 the document?

18 This kind of application cannot be addressed by pathology
19 consensus working group testing because the type of information is too broad
20 to evaluate in feasible clinical studies. But rather, we need a standard that
21 ensures that the imaging parameters are consistent and lead to image fidelity.
22 Diagnostic accuracy can be assured by adherence to a standard in conjunction

1 with the appropriate calibration and quality control measures.

2 We would like to ask FDA and CLSI to join this working group
3 and work towards developing DICOM 145 as a Class II control. This would
4 provide clear definition for manufacturers to develop products and ensure
5 consistency and accuracy of imaging data that will ultimately result in more
6 efficient patient care. Thank you.

7 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you. At this time, would Mr. Soenksen
8 please approach the podium.

9 MR. SOENKSEN: Thank you very much for the opportunity to
10 address the Panel. My name is Dirk Soenksen. I'm the President of the Digital
11 Pathology Association. I'm also a shareholder in Aperio.

12 I wanted to first outline to you the mission of the Digital
13 Pathology Association. So there's some slides to be viewed. It's focused on
14 really educating people interested in digital pathology, creating awareness in
15 digital pathology with a goal to accelerate adoption. So we are focused on
16 educational initiatives, defining best practices, influencing and setting
17 standards, and also organizing an annual conference called Pathology Visions.

18 There are 17 companies, many of whom are in this room, who
19 are members of the Digital Pathology Association. We also have leading
20 pathologists from clinical, biopharma and research institutions, and will soon
21 have members that comprise government and academic institutions as well.
22 So it's the first industry association recently formed focused in digital

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 pathology.

2 Digital pathology, as you learned in the technical sessions
3 earlier, comprises really -- slides, managed slides, visualize them and do
4 image analysis. Digital pathology, in conjunction with digital radiology and
5 digital cardiology, will provide in the future for a more complete electronic
6 medical record and for an enterprise-wide imaging solution for healthcare
7 institutions. This is what the focus has been today, and this is I think how the
8 stage was set from the FDA.

9 Digital pathology will also become critical in personalized
10 medicine as a platform for tissue based quantification of biomarkers. So the
11 relevance to biopharma is quite important with respect to how the FDA views
12 the clearance of digital pathology.

13 At the same time, digital pathology will in the future be used to
14 automate many tasks that pathologists do today manually, finding rare
15 events, finding microorganisms, and so forth.

16 So the reason I'm showing this slide is to suggest to this Panel
17 that the scope of digital pathology is quite broad and actually is broader than
18 just simply making a diagnosis on a monitor.

19 Specifically, we've seen 510(k) clearances as we've talked about
20 for digital IHC, and we've seen clearance for the manual read of a digital slide
21 for PR and HER2 and, of course, the diagnosis on the monitor is what we're
22 talking about here.

1 I wanted to just broadly outline what's happening in various
2 areas. In education, medical school students are trained using digital slides
3 today. Many medical school students select their residency programs based
4 on whether or not a particular institution offers digital pathology. Vast
5 amounts of anatomic pathology courses that provide CME credits use digital
6 slides, and as we've heard today, the exams given by the American Board of
7 Pathology uses digital slides today. So the reality is that the next generation
8 of pathologists are being trained today using digital pathology.

9 In biopharma, digital pathology is used in all aspects during
10 discovery by all big pharmas and all the major contract research organizations
11 to streamline their drug discovery process. Applications include imaging
12 analysis, peer review, and the global management of histopathologic data.
13 The National Institute of Environmental Health Sciences and the National
14 Center for Toxicologic Research used digital pathology today. Digital pathology
15 today is in the critical path of drug discovery. Diagnosis on a monitor will
16 enable the use of digital pathology for GLP studies, which is very important.

17 On the clinical side, many academic medical centers and some
18 hospitals use telepathology for selected applications, frozen sections, archival
19 and retrieval, formal and informal consultations, quality assurance, risk
20 management for tumor boards, and other applications. Major reference labs
21 are currently using cleared applications of digital pathology to provide
22 improved turnaround times. Digital pathology is in use for routine clinical

1 practice outside the U.S. There are institutions outside the U.S., particularly
2 in countries like Sweden, that are 100 percent adopting this technology for
3 primary diagnosis. They've done this for many years. They've run their own
4 validation studies, and they have found that concordance between glass slides
5 and digital slides is perfectly adequate.

6 Digital pathology is without a doubt the future of anatomic
7 pathology, and the ability to promote the use of this technology for diagnosis
8 on a monitor will enable improved quality and better patient care.

9 We hope and urge this Panel before we conclude this meeting
10 to actually drill down on the appropriate regulatory pathway for this
11 technology. Specifically, whether this is a 510(k) or there's going to be a PMA.
12 The implications for the industry, if a PMA pathway is selected, are actually
13 significant because it will slow adoption, and it will make the hurdles so high
14 that it will be very, very difficult for the majority of those vendors and
15 industry to get over those hurdles.

16 So I think a healthy debate about what the appropriate
17 regulatory pathway should be and possibly recommendations to FDA to
18 provide a view on that is really essential and something that we hope will be
19 undertaken by this Panel before the end of tomorrow.

20 Finally, I wanted to just make you aware of a conference called
21 Pathology Visions, which is a conference dedicated solely to digital pathology.
22 It is hosted by the Digital Pathology Association. They will be meeting in 2010

1 in San Diego. We expect 500 attendees, multiple tracks, and we would be
2 delighted if there was representatives from the FDA who could come speak to
3 all of the stakeholders in digital pathology at this conference. Thank you very
4 much.

5 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you. At this time I'd like to invite
6 Mr. Eichhorn.

7 MR. EICHHORN: I'd like to thank the Panel for allowing me to
8 make a few remarks. My name is Ole Eichhorn. I am the Chief Technology
9 Officer of Aperio. I'm employed by Aperio and a shareholder.

10 So I'd like to make a few remarks about measuring accuracy in
11 digital pathology. I know this is something the Panel is planning to consider in
12 depth tomorrow.

13 There are, in our view, several aspects to measuring accuracy.
14 First, it's very important to develop a method to record diagnoses. Then it is
15 also important to develop a method to compare two recorded diagnoses, and
16 the final and key component is to develop a method to determine the ground
17 truth diagnosis for a cohort of test slides.

18 With those three capabilities, it's possible to record diagnoses,
19 record truths, and then compare diagnoses to the truth in order to measure
20 accuracy.

21 So now I'd like to make just a few more remarks about these
22 key aspects. As you know, pathology reports are complex. They're English

1 text with medical terms, and different reports may correspond to the same
2 diagnosis. This makes the complexity of recording a diagnosis difficult
3 compared to a prognostic indication such as immunohistochemistry scoring.
4 There are nuances in reports that vary by lab, by region, by training, by the
5 age of the pathologist, and so on. So it's a difficult problem.

6 We would like to suggest that it's important to record diagnoses
7 in a structured way, that's tissue and preparation specific, and a good starting
8 point for recording diagnoses is to use the College of American Pathologists
9 checklist. These checklists have been developed with many, many man and
10 woman hours of work, very carefully, and they provide a really good starting
11 point for recording a diagnosis.

12 From there, it's important to record all the significant features
13 that would be noted on a report that affect patient care, and the diagnosis
14 can be cross-checked to ensure that it's consistent, and this can be used for
15 recording any diagnosis that's tissue and preparation specific irrespective of
16 the method, whether there's a device being used or conventional microscopy.

17 Once two diagnoses have been recorded in this structured way,
18 they essentially constitute a tree of choices, and the two trees can be
19 assessed node by node to assess the severity of each difference, and the
20 differences can be assigned a different comparison result based on the impact
21 on the patient. On any given comparison, there can be no difference or it can
22 be an incidental difference. It can be a significant difference, which would be

1 something that two pathologists would ordinarily agree upon, and then most
2 importantly, any difference that affects patient care is a clinically significant
3 difference. And as two diagnoses are compared, the most severe difference
4 on any part of the diagnosis becomes the severity of difference between
5 those two.

6 So with this method in hand, it's possible to take two diagnoses
7 that have been recorded in a structured way, perform a very rigorous
8 comparison, and then come out with a result that's useful for statistical
9 analysis.

10 Determining the ground truth is quite difficult. As all of you
11 know, this is a key aspect of conducting these studies, and we hope that there
12 is good discussion on this topic in the Panel so that you can guide the FDA so
13 that the FDA can guide vendors. Pathology is inherently subjective. A lot of
14 cases are obvious, where most pathologists would agree, but difficult cases
15 are typically diagnosed via consultation. And as was noted in some of the
16 discussion this morning, pathologists generally know when they need a
17 consultation from a colleague or re-cut of a slide, or they sort of know when
18 they know.

19 We suggest that a good way to record the ground truth in a
20 structured way is to convene a panel of expert pathologists, diagnose a cohort
21 of slides using conventional microscopy and then resolve any differences that
22 there may be using consultation in the same way that pathology is conducted

1 in the normal clinical setting. And then the consensus is recorded using the
2 method to record diagnoses as I had just discussed.

3 Combining these yields a process to measure accuracy. A
4 diagnosis from a cohort can be recorded, the ground truth can be determined
5 and recorded, and then the diagnoses can be compared to the ground truth,
6 to the yield, a very rigorous way of measuring the accuracy.

7 So thank you very much. I appreciate your attention.

8 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you. Mr. Dunstan.

9 MR. DUNSTAN: My name is Bob Dunstan. I've been an
10 anatomic pathologist for 30 years, and I've asked to speak in order to
11 emphasis the transformational impact whole slide digital imaging will have on
12 my profession.

13 Anatomic pathology has long played a critical role in diagnostic
14 medicine and research, and I think with technology, we can do a much better
15 job.

16 I don't know if you know it or not, but anatomic pathology,
17 we're sort of like the Amish of the biomedical community. I say that because
18 how we process tissues and how we examine tissues really hasn't changed in
19 a century. Okay. If you look at our microscopes, with the additional of
20 electricity and binocular lens system, they're the same. Okay. In fact, a
21 veterinary pathologist can read a FDA -- going to FDA GOP study using this
22 microscope. Okay. In contrast, look where radiology has gone in a similar

1 period of time. Okay. And the point to realize is that after x-rays, which are
2 now re-digitized, everything else has required the acceptance of digitization.
3 And I believe that if we accept digitization, the similar type of changes will
4 occur in our profession.

5 The point I would like to emphasize is basically it will have a
6 profound impact. First of all, it will improve efficiency and accuracy without a
7 doubt. I think accuracy is already stated. When you can hold the previous
8 and the current biopsy right next to each other, side by side, that will improve
9 accuracy. I think it will open the silo, which is largely considered to be a good
10 portion of my people outside of pathology, but the thing I'd like to make the
11 greatest emphasis on is that it will turn a report from being descriptive to
12 descriptive and quantitative.

13 Pathologists are skilled at recognizing and describing
14 microscopic patterns that correlate with disease process. When a discipline is
15 descriptive, there is a great tolerance for how a sample is handled. This is
16 what has happened in anatomic pathology where there is no standardization
17 for how a tissue is fixed, how it is processed, or how it is stained. I would
18 imagine if you ask each pathologist in this room how they get to a slide, every
19 case will be different, and this is not a problem as long as the data we present
20 remains descriptive. What is currently happening with pathology is that with
21 the emphasis of immunohistochemistry and the need for biomarkers, more
22 and more pathologists are asked to correlate the pattern with the protein,

1 and this is where problems are becoming.

2 So, for example, see the problem is, okay, is that eyes are much
3 better for identifying pattern than for quantitation. For example, let's look at
4 the Hercep Test. Okay. This is a FDA approved test, okay, to quantify the
5 expression of HER2 in tissues. On the surface, nothing could be easier, okay.
6 You stain a slide, and if greater than 10 percent of the tumor cells, the breast
7 cancer cells have the membrane stained at a 3+ level, the patient can get
8 Herceptin as a therapy. However, even with the most experienced
9 pathologists and laboratories, the error rate is greater than 20 percent and
10 exceed 30 to 40 percent in less regulated environments. Okay.

11 And the point to be made is, it's never going to get easier than
12 this, okay. Herceptin, the HER2, is amplified due to gene amplification, and
13 this is a difference on a HER2 density on a 1+ score versus a 3+ score. It's a
14 70-fold difference, and I know of no marker, no surface antibody, being
15 developed in tumors today that have this wide a range between 1+ and 3+.
16 So we really have to get better.

17 The point is, as long as we remain totally on basically 0, 1, 2, 3+,
18 we are always going to be bottom feeders in terms of biomarker
19 development. Okay. There was a recent article by Cummings, et al., in the
20 *British Journal of Pharmacology*, and what we're doing is considered in terms
21 of rigorousness of biomarkers as only qualitative. It's not even considered
22 quantitative. Okay. The best we're currently doing in pathology today, okay,

1 is having a computer. So what we have is a continuous response variable, and
2 that's only considered quasi-quantitative.

3 So for us to move further on, okay, we're going to have to
4 develop reference standards, and this is where digital whole slide imaging
5 comes in. It's the very, very first step, okay. So basically without digitization,
6 we can't quantitate, and without quantitation, we can't standardize. Okay.
7 And that's why we talk, there are no gold standards in pathology because we
8 can't digitize or quantitate, and I think that if we really want to sort of play a
9 role in the generation, and that's the future, okay, of basically prognostic or
10 predictive or pharmacodynamic biomarkers, okay, we're going to have to
11 standardize, and we're going to have to develop reference standards. And I
12 propose that if we can't, then really the value of correlating pattern with
13 protein is lost, and I think that's a tragedy for pathology and a greater tragedy
14 for our patients.

15 Thank you.

16 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you. Mr. Cartwright.

17 MR. CARTWRIGHT: Okay. You didn't get my presentation. My
18 name is Gene Cartwright. I'm CEO of Omnyx. So I'll just address my words to
19 you by leafing through my slides, and I'll make a few key points. You have my
20 slides. I don't know why my presentation isn't here. At any rate, let's move
21 forward.

22 So let me first tell you who Omnyx is just very quickly. We are a

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 joint venture between UPMC and GE. We are focused, and that's the point of
2 this first slide on clinical pathology, on digitizing clinical pathology. There are
3 a number of challenges as you can read here, obtaining excellent image
4 quality at speed because as you know, the pathology laboratory, the clinical
5 pathology laboratory is somewhat like a factor environment, and achieving
6 think speed image streaming.

7 I'd like to add a point here, and that is that we focus on, we
8 split up a 20X image into maybe 400 tiles, and we focus on each one of those
9 tiles, taking multiple planes of focus and then in calculating an ideal focus
10 plane for each tile. My point in saying this is not so much to say that we have
11 the best technology. It's just to show you that technology continues to move
12 forward.

13 If we go to the next page or the next slide, I just highlight a
14 number of the improvements that we would gain with digital pathology that
15 have been spoken about quite a lot before. So essentially we'll just go ahead
16 and move on, but I do want to emphasize, as Mike Becich did, that there are a
17 number of significant quality improvements that this technology can provide.

18 I have some observations and questions on the next slide about
19 how to design a clinical study, and I agree in many aspects with Ole Eichhorn's
20 comments. But, first, obviously we have to compare the pathologist's reading
21 of a digital image to the pathologist's reading of a glass slide. I would also
22 agree with Mike Becich who responded earlier that there are certain areas

1 that we would exclude, cytology, aspects of hematopathology, samples that
2 are greater than 12 microns in thickness, and as a note, IHC is addressed
3 already as a separate approval path. We also are not advocating the
4 elimination of glass slides. We agree with Mike Becich's comments on that.

5 If we go to the next slide, I have just a few more questions. You
6 can assess the performance of this technology in a number of different ways,
7 optically, clinically, and potentially with phantoms. We would not
8 recommend a simple optical assessment of performance. A simple micron per
9 pixel specification would not really be sufficient in our mind. So clinical is
10 probably what we'd recommend. There are a number of questions you can
11 read here that we would like to consider. What are the criteria for sample
12 selection? Is it a very broad range of samples? Is it difficult samples? How do
13 you define difficult samples? What is the statistical rationale? I know that
14 will be a key question. What's the comparative performance standard that
15 must be achieved? So, you know, is it 90 percent, a diagnostic concordance?
16 Is it 100 percent? What's the level of uncertainty?

17 And then I think importantly is the performance judged with
18 digital alone or is a pathologist allowed to ask to reflex to a glass slide as they
19 will do in the real world? I think it's an important consideration.

20 From an artificial standpoint, using phantoms, I think the issue
21 there is we're all in favor of looking at phantoms. That's not an issue from our
22 standpoint. However, one of the most important aspects of doing digital

1 pathology is the ability to focus. So if we do use phantoms, we'd recommend
2 that they have some pretty significant topography to really test the whole
3 slide imager.

4 The next slide just talks about essentially what is the gold
5 standard? Many people have asked the same question today, and I think
6 Ole's comments I would agree with in many ways, that there has to be a
7 consensus, looking at the glass slide to really get the initial gold standard.

8 We would also highlight two different ways of looking at the
9 clinical performance. One concordance that we've already talked about but
10 the second Mike Becich mentioned a little bit which is to identify features
11 which are important diagnostically but at the edge of detection of this
12 technology, and if we can then reproducibly detect those features and show
13 that we reproducibly detect those features, that would be another very good
14 indication that this technology is ready.

15 If we go to the last slide, there are only two or three points I'd
16 like to make. One is on image compression. It's very clear that you can over-
17 compress a digital image and get an image that's not useable. Our
18 recommendation is, though, that let the companies decide what the
19 compression should be but then focus us to do the clinical studies to prove
20 the performance of the product. Don't set a requirement on compression by
21 itself. That would be our recommendation.

22 Again, we are recommending to allow the pathologist to reflex

1 the glass as I mentioned earlier.

2 And there are two risks. One I mentioned here, which is how
3 can we best assess the risk that a pathologist will not know when the digital
4 image is inadequate and when they need to reflex to the glass slide. That's
5 been brought up earlier.

6 I would also agree with Dr. Gilbertson's comment about proving
7 that we can scan all the tissue that's on a slide.

8 Those are the two risks that we see. Otherwise, we think that
9 by looking at the clinical performance, we can prove that we prove
10 adequately.

11 So thanks for your time and thanks for arranging this meeting.

12 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you. And our last speaker, Dr. Fonyad.

13 DR. FONYAD: Okay. Thank you very much. My name is Laszlo
14 Fonyad. I'm a pathologist, Semmelweis University, Budapest, and I have to
15 disclose my relationship is really -- where I'm an advisor of the educational
16 software development.

17 Today I'd like to talk about one of my studies measuring
18 diagnostic accuracy using digital slides and the routine. In the first couple of
19 minutes, some background and some -- about why we designed our study and
20 the materials and methods we used and our results, and because of shortness
21 of time, just some selected results I mention and, based on our results, some
22 recommendations.

1 Okay. So even though that the spreading of digital microscopy
2 is worldwide, it's unquestionable, we think that the real revolution of digital
3 slides are still waited for. So we wanted to estimate the major causes of
4 dislike and/or dissatisfaction that could explain the mistrust in digital slides.

5 Our questions were can we define a list of samples according to
6 the origin and ties where digital microscopy is sufficient to use? Is it possible
7 to estimate types of error resulting misdiagnosing cases? And does the
8 pathologist's interpretative skills affect the results of using digital
9 microscopes?

10 Altogether, almost 300 cases were enrolled to the study. It was
11 semi-randomized, very simple cases like appendicitis, colitis was sorted out,
12 and almost 100 and 500 slides were reevaluated by the pathologists.

13 In the study, seven pathologists were involved. Three
14 pathologists received cases specific to their cases, and four pathologists
15 received non-field specific cases. Then a clinical research form was filled out
16 concerning about scan quality and the diagnostic confidence. And later the
17 incoherent cases were graded, and four types of diagnostic errors were
18 defined concerning whether the incoherency was relevant or not and whether
19 any kind of uncertainty was recorded or not.

20 Here are some technical results, and the most important here, I
21 guess, is that when a slide was rated poor, in most of the cases, it was
22 because the important areas of the slides were off the focus. Other reasons

1 of disliking a slide were of minor importance.

2 Okay. Here are some results, and here we see that it's 2.5
3 percent of the cases that fall into that fourth type of discrepancy where the
4 incoherency is relevant and no uncertainty was recorded.

5 One of our questions was whether we could define a list of
6 samples according to the origin, whether original microscope is sufficient to
7 use, and we think that anytime when the incoherency ratio is below the ratio
8 of the reassessed cases are samples where we can use digital microscopes
9 properly.

10 Here I show you when excluding the non-field specific cases, we
11 see significant decrease of incoherency ratio.

12 So based on our and other results, we think that the level of
13 diagnostic confidence using digital slides are acceptable, and reasons
14 responsible for diagnostic errors are mostly personal and reflects the
15 competency of the examiner.

16 Technical reasons, potentially responsible for errors, such as
17 poor color fidelity, blurred image, are detectable by the examiner, and
18 correction of it could be initiated.

19 However, we think that strict regulations required for the
20 scanning process inserted to the pre-diagnostic phase. First of all, safety of
21 sample recognition, how do we prevent data loss because of incomplete scan,
22 proper glass slide handling, provide accurate slide ID recognition, and

1 minimize the chance of breaking glass slides during the scanning processes.

2 Thank you very much for your attention.

3 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you. I would like to thank the open public
4 speakers for their presentations.

5 Does anyone on the Panel have any questions for the speakers
6 at this time?

7 Dr. Gilbertson.

8 DR. GILBERTSON: Yes. The question is to Dr. Cartwright.

9 DR. ADCOCK: If you could approach the podium.

10 DR. GILBERTSON: In your third or fourth slide, you talk about
11 certain potential exclusions in pathology for whole slide imaging, you say
12 things like slides, samples that are greater than 12 microns, samples requiring
13 more than 40X magnification, cytology. Why?

14 DR. CARTWRIGHT: Well, that's a good question. It's not
15 because the technology can't do it. The technology can do it. We as a
16 company have decided that there's enough significant benefit on the large
17 majority of pathology that is within or is separate from those exclusions that
18 that's what we're going to approach initially, but technologically, there's no
19 reason that the others can't be done as well.

20 DR. GILBERTSON: Okay. So you're talking about your
21 company's path?

22 DR. CARTWRIGHT: That's right.

1 DR. GILBERTSON: Okay.

2 DR. CARTWRIGHT: Our company's path. So that would be
3 essentially part of our intended use in a way.

4 DR. GILBERTSON: Okay. Thank you.

5 DR. ADCOCK: Any additional questions at this time?

6 Before we move onto our next speaker, at this time I'd like to
7 allow Dr. Balis to present four slides which were inadvertently left out of his
8 presentation, and these are some images that I believe he'd like to share with
9 us. I'm sorry for that omission earlier.

10 DR. BALIS: Very briefly, the sequence of snapshots from whole
11 slide imaging are meant simply to be illustrative of some of the problems with
12 the current technology and why it may require then some further expiration
13 of characterization of not just the acquisition technology, that is the CCD, the
14 analog to digital conversion process, and then the storage and also the
15 rendering. And, for example, the very fact that I have a reasonably good
16 contrast and brightness on this laptop screen which differs from that of the
17 monitor is intrinsically illustrative of the challenge with the rendering of
18 digital content, and it's not just histology or cytopathology but really any type
19 of digital content. There needs to be characterization and calibration of such
20 systems.

21 So even on the rendered image on the screen, which is meant
22 to be illustrative of a problem, which is a lymph node architecture, I think we

1 can all agree that the image is dark and, moreover, there are additional
2 particular cells, lymphocytes which are so dark, both on the laptop screen and
3 on the rendered screen for projection, to render them not available for
4 diagnostic query, whereas with a microscope, there's always the availability of
5 the temperature control, the filament temperature, if it's an LED, then
6 increase the intensity such that you can increase the dynamic range and
7 effectively be able to visualize high contrast or dark regions and appreciate
8 the texture. Absent texture, you're missing information, and that's simply the
9 point, and given a finite capture range of 256 shades of red, green, and blue,
10 there are going to be instances, unless the system's highly optimized, in which
11 various important subject matter will simply be too dark, and that would be
12 an example of reasonably experienced or appropriately informed
13 diagnostician, pathologist, cytotechnologist would defer to slides from the
14 original media.

15 Similar lymph node diagnosis again with improperly set color
16 temperature, everything looks red here, whereas in point of fact with
17 appropriate color temperature, this would be an equal balance of
18 hematoxylin and eosin. Again, without normalization of systems, not only can
19 this be due to acquisition but because of improper setting of the color
20 temperature of the projection media. So again, one of the areas in which
21 there is the need for standardization.

22 And in the specific case of oil immersion microscopy, the ability

1 to look at subcellular structures, granules, what color, what size, what
2 spacing, in terms of hematopathology. I can see them on the laptop screen.
3 You can't see them on the projected image, and it's not a resolution image in
4 this case. It's a rendering problem, but again since the overall diagnostic
5 process now has digital media coupled to the optical component, any failure,
6 which I highlighted earlier this morning, in the overall chain that ultimately
7 provides an image, any one of those components, including the display
8 monitor, being suboptimal, and you failed the overall mission of providing a
9 diagnostic quality image to the interpreter. And again, shifting color
10 temperature and losing dynamic range, becoming too dark to be
11 diagnostically useful.

12 So again, simple, simple concepts but of paramount importance
13 in ensuring that what starts out as the superb quality of digital data, the
14 digital acquisition, stays superb every step of the way up to the point of
15 visualization in whatever display technology that is selected. That's really the
16 examples I wanted to show. Simple, simple examples.

17 Thank you.

18 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you.

19 Our next speaker from FDA is Mr. Agrawal, an Electrical
20 Engineer from the Office of Science and Engineering Laboratories, Division of
21 Imaging and Applied Mathematics. His presentation is on preclinical bench
22 testing of whole slide imaging.

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 Following Mr. Agrawal, Dr. Robinowitz, a Senior Medical Officer
2 and Pathologist from the Office of In Vitro Diagnostic Device Evaluation and
3 Safety, Division of Immunology and Hematology Devices will continue the
4 presentation.

5 DR. AGRAWAL: Thank you. And good afternoon to the Panel
6 and all the attendees here.

7 I'm a specialist in optical diagnostic and optical imaging medical
8 devices, and Dr. Robinowitz and I will be presenting some of our current
9 thinking on preclinical bench testing of WSI systems.

10 The motivation behind this kind of testing is threefold. We wish
11 to obtain quantitative, detailed performance data under well-controlled
12 conditions which will allow both manufacturers and the FDA to perform
13 consistent evaluations and comparisons of device performance. By
14 establishing proper preclinical testing procedures, we have the opportunity to
15 reduce the burden of acquiring and analyzing clinical data. In other words, it
16 may be possible to simplify or reduce the size of clinical studies used to
17 validate device performance. And finally, as more of these systems come
18 onto the marketplace and they remain in use for long periods of time, we
19 need to have some methods to ensure that the performance is maintained.
20 So bench testing provides a straightforward means of postmarket quality
21 control.

22 There are two main categories of preclinical bench testing. The

1 first is physical testing of imaging performance characteristics, and
2 Dr. Descour this morning provided some aspects of this type of testing, and I'll
3 be discussing this further, and here we're interested in quantitative
4 measurements of key hardware and software properties, and we can also in
5 this type of testing isolate effects of individual components of the WSI
6 system.

7 The second category of testing which Dr. Robinowitz will be
8 discussing is pathologists or human observer based assessment of image
9 quality using artificial phantoms or biological specimens, and here we're
10 trying to answer the question, are all critical features visualized by both
11 optical and digital microscopy systems? And this type of testing serves as a
12 bridge to clinical studies.

13 So now I'd like to get into the first category of preclinical bench
14 testing, the physical testing of imaging performance characteristics.

15 This is a simplified, generalized block diagram of the WSI
16 system which begins with a slide being passed under basically a conventional
17 optical microscope consisting of the light source, that is filament or arc lamp
18 or LED source, as well as a condenser and any aperture diaphragm followed
19 by the imaging optics, that is a high NA objective, the tube lens or the relay
20 optics. Then from there we have a mechanical scanner, and this mechanical
21 scanner could be on the front end actually scanning the slide or where it is
22 here in this diagram, actually scanning the instrumentation, but the point

1 here is to examine all of the fields of view on the slide as well as the various
2 focal planes in depth on the slide. Then we have some sort of digital image
3 sensor, a CCD or CMOS camera, to capture the image.

4 The software then transmits the image from the sensor to the
5 computer as well as performs enhancement and compression of the image
6 and then outputs the image data files.

7 And finally we have the display which is what the pathologist
8 then views to perform the diagnosis.

9 So we can look at each of these components individually
10 because each of them possesses properties which can impact the overall
11 performance of the system, and I would like to now go over some of these
12 characteristics from each of these components.

13 Starting with the light source, we have to be thinking about the
14 temporal stability of the light output, the spatial uniformity and the Kohler
15 illumination characteristics thereof, as well as the color or spectral output of
16 that light source.

17 With the imaging optics, we have a number of things such as
18 the magnification or NA of the objective, the resolution and contrast inherent
19 to the imaging optics, aberrations such as distortion introduced as well as the
20 depth of field, which is, of course, very critical when looking at 3-dimensional
21 specimens.

22 The mechanical scanner as I mentioned, we are using the

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 scanner to scan both laterally as well as in depth. So it's 3D positioning
2 accuracy is essential to understand in terms of the overall performance of the
3 system.

4 With the image sensor, there are a number of things, such as
5 the electronic noise, the read noise, the dark current noise, for example, the
6 linearity of the sensor's response to light, the dynamic range which we've
7 been hearing a lot about this morning and this afternoon. The spatial
8 resolution, of course, the pixel size involved in the sensor, and the spatial
9 uniformity of the response of that sensor.

10 With the software, we have things like enhancement and
11 compression that can affect the overall imaging performance, and then finally
12 Dr. Badano went over quite a bit on the display issues. So I just listed some of
13 those here, the color gamut, color accuracy, luminance, the resolution and
14 contrast of the display as well as its spatial uniformity. So again here this is
15 just a sampling of the issues or the properties of individual components which
16 can be important to understand during this type of physical testing.

17 So now when we look at the system as a whole, there are also
18 characteristics which we can then summarize which really are influenced by
19 each of the individual components or certain individual components, and we
20 can look at in total with the system put together. Again, the resolution and
21 contrast is influenced by the imaging optics, the sensor and the display, the
22 color gamut and accuracy, dynamic range, spatial uniformity. All of these we

1 saw within individual components, and now it's important to understand how
2 the system as a whole is impacting each of these characteristics.

3 So as far as conducting this kind of testing, we can imagine
4 some simple paradigms to do this. By replacing the slide with some sort of
5 test target and then passing it through the system, and then one way to do
6 this is simply to examine those files coming out after image processing with
7 some sort of analysis software and compute, a figure of merit, which is a
8 quantitative measure of performance. And in that way we have either
9 characterized all these components together, not including the display at this
10 moment, or depending on the type of test target and the procedure we use,
11 we can actually isolate the effect of an individual component.

12 Another regime of testing which is a little bit more complex, but
13 it could also be very useful here, is to really look at the system from end to
14 end and place some sort of a light measurement instrument here at the
15 display, that is like a spectro-radiometer or even a camera to look at the
16 display and then from there compute a figure of merit. Now, we really have
17 looked at the entire system in total.

18 It could be important to obtain statistics during physical system
19 testing, and there are two types of statistics which are very readily obtained
20 during the physical system testing. One is to look at within system variability
21 just by inserting some test target some number of times into the same unit
22 and computing that figure of merit each time and therefore then computing

1 statistics on that figure of merit, and similarly between system variability
2 where we have multiple copies of some WSI unit and we insert the test target
3 into each of those units and again computer statistics on a figure of merit. So
4 these statistics can be very useful and very effectively computed at this
5 phase.

6 We've been talking more about the limitations I think on what
7 phantoms can do for us. Most of the ones that are available are currently
8 basically 2-dimensional in nature, but that doesn't mean we still can't obtain
9 useful information at this point. For example, with the well-known USAF 1951
10 resolution target, which is well accepted, well established, we can get some
11 measure of the modulation or contrast transfer function, and that can even
12 be done in multiple focal planes if you wanted to do some additional analysis
13 of the depth of field and the axial performance of the system.

14 Also, this is the type of a target available from Edmond Optics,
15 which is simply a very precise grid pattern which could give us access to
16 characterizing the distortion produced by the system as well as the scanning
17 accuracy, that is the alignment of multiple images that the system acquires.

18 These are just a couple of examples of artificial targets, but we
19 could also imagine using a biological specimen as a test target during physical
20 system testing by basically performing some sort of quantitative analysis of a
21 specimen, and this is an example from a recent paper by Dr. Klaus Kayser, et
22 al., and basically what you have here is an H&E stained slide, and what we've

1 computed here is the histogram of the intensity in this image, that is the
2 brightness across the image, and that kind of quantitative metric could then
3 be used to validate device performance and also track device performance
4 over time.

5 So as we think about how we're doing this testing, we need to
6 make sure that we capture certain pieces of information with each of these
7 measured characteristics. Certainly we have to determine and declare the
8 test target and the procedure used with that target. As I mentioned, we need
9 some sort of quantitative figure of merit with each measurement, and then a
10 benchmark or specification, and in this case, the conventional optical
11 microscope could serve as the benchmark here.

12 And also as I mentioned, since we're interested in postmarket
13 quality control, establishing a schedule for QC will be very important
14 particularly for certain components such as the light source and mechanical
15 scanners which can degrade over time and therefore may require frequent QC
16 checks or calibration.

17 We've also heard from Dr. Descour's and Dr. Badano's talks this
18 morning about standards, and these will certainly be a resource for us in
19 developing test methodology particularly for individual components. There
20 isn't much in the realm of looking at the microscope as a whole except for one
21 standard from the German Standards Institution, DIN, which talks about
22 quality management in microbiology, and this could potentially be utilized for

1 looking how to make sure that the WSI systems for histopathology are also
2 maintained properly.

3 So, in summary, really what we're left with is the overarching
4 question for the Panel as well as for the FDA is how to establish the proper
5 physical testing guidelines, and certainly the standards provide some testing
6 methodology which is relevant here, and given that microscopy is a several
7 hundred year old practice, there could be also other resources and literature
8 or from textbooks that could be applied here.

9 And, along with this, we would like to establish which physical
10 tests are the most useful to validate device performance without excessive
11 burden to the sponsor. It would seem that system level tests are the most
12 straightforward, but also doing component level testing rigorously also can
13 permit easy replacement of components as system configurations evolve, and
14 that's a lesson learned from the radiology world, which we'll be hearing more
15 about tomorrow as well. And as we think about these physical testing
16 guidelines, we should make sure to keep in mind the variability within and
17 between systems that can be tested very effectively with these procedures.

18 So with that, I'd like to hand it over to Dr. Robinowitz, the
19 Pathologist and Senior Medical Officer in OIVD who will discuss the second
20 category of preclinical and bench testing which involves the human observer.

21 DR. ROBINOWITZ: I've been a Medical Officer at the FDA
22 involved with the regulation of in vitro diagnostic tests since 1990 and sitting

1 here, a couple of thoughts came to my mind and one is, there's been an
2 evolution in the kinds of products we review, but also there's been an
3 evolution in the way the FDA regulates these processes with more and more
4 team reviews as you see today from the mix of speakers today and tomorrow
5 from various parts of just our center. And so we're moving with the rest of
6 medicine and science to a more systems-based approach.

7 So what I'm going to be presenting is some possible phantoms
8 that might be used to test the human observers, the pathologists, with this
9 new technology.

10 And I'd like to begin with this simple exercise in object-based
11 diagnosis, and as Dr. Balis pointed out, this projector is suboptimal, and even
12 my laptop is suboptimal, but what I wanted you to do was to look at this
13 image and find the various objects in this image, identify them, then interpret
14 what you think they represent, and sum it all up to a diagnosis.

15 These were taken from a paper published by Klaus Kayser and
16 his colleagues in Germany, and what they wanted the reader to do was
17 basically to replicate what a surgical pathologist does. A surgical pathologist
18 detects objects and features in an image, determines quantitative and
19 qualitative features. In this case, the little insects' size and feet and classify
20 the detected objects, and if you notice, if you can see in the front rows, these
21 little insects are quite musical. They have
22 instruments, and there's a little figure down here with a baton, and the

1 summation of all this information was the diagnosis that this is a music band,
2 and it's very interesting that they use the term ants for insects, but my
3 colleagues point out, and I'm convinced now, that they're crickets. So we
4 looked up to make sure the German language doesn't use the same word for
5 ants and crickets, and indeed just like in English, they're totally separate
6 words. So I don't know where the notation, whether there was an error in
7 translation, an error in transcription, but would we call ants a wrong
8 diagnosis? Would we call insects a correct diagnosis and the most correct
9 diagnosis crickets?

10 So how can we objectively evaluate image quality as
11 independent as possible of the possible subjectivity, the nomenclature, in
12 exactness and so forth?

13 So we've been debating how can we quantify the contribution
14 of image quality per se to the final tissue-based diagnosis that goes on the
15 patient's chart? How can we quantify the contribution added by the eye and
16 brain of the pathologist; also, the training and experience of the pathologist,
17 and just a basic skill level of the pathologist? How can we quantify the ability
18 not just to interpret the findings, but the search and detect function of
19 different objects rendered by the optical microscope, OM, and whole slide
20 imaging, WSI? How can we identify the contributions of ergonomics and the
21 human factors of different workstations?

22 How can we use preclinical bench testing to the best

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 capabilities? We heard my colleague, Anant Agrawal, talk about physical
2 phantoms. So we've been trying to think about biologic phantoms that also
3 could provide objective data for prediction of the diagnostic performance of
4 pathologists with the optical microscope and digital whole slide imaging
5 systems in real world situations in a manner similar to what x-ray phantoms
6 have provided to the radiology community.

7 The general application of WSI, as pointed out before, to
8 routine surgical pathology practice potentially involves all of clinical medicine
9 conditions, any organ in the body, neonates, actually fetuses to the oldest of
10 the old.

11 All clinically essential areas within the whole spectrum of
12 surgical pathology, even if we wanted to, may not have to be tested. They
13 cannot be tested realistically. So how can we be smart about this in assuring
14 safety and effectiveness, which is what Congress wants us to do, what the
15 public wants us to do, what my mother wants us to do.

16 So human observer studies with biologic and human histologic
17 specimens can serve as phantoms to minimize the subjectivity of study
18 pathologists by emphasizing each pathologist's assessment of image quality
19 and information content before the overlay of high level, intellectual
20 diagnostic interpretation by the eye and brain, the brain of this physician
21 pathologist who's spent a lot of time learning all the features to look at, the
22 rules for diagnosis and so forth, but how well does that individual actually

1 see? How good is that image? Is it a suboptimal image like I displayed in our
2 little exercise, or when is the image good enough?

3 The targets can be constructed with biological materials of
4 known size, number, fine morphological features, and spatial distributions to
5 quantify image quality objectively. That's the key to what we think would be
6 an ideal biologic phantom. It is controlling for the subjectivity, identifying the
7 subjectivity from the pathologist as a human observer.

8 So every step of the line of the testing, whether it's bench
9 testing or clinical testing, we feel should have a pretest tutorial to standardize
10 the criteria, the nomenclature, as one of the public speakers mentioned, for
11 the study pathologists. Everybody should call the insects ants or crickets or
12 butterflies, whatever the terminology that's desired.

13 Then pre-specify the features to observe, enumerate, using
14 criteria that minimize requirements for higher-level interpretation by the
15 pathologists, analogous to the Snell eye chart. We're testing image, how well
16 do you see it? Is it being delivered?

17 The task is recognition of shapes, sizes, images using
18 descriptions rather than diagnostic terms and then to try to have the
19 pathologist quantify as well as qualify, if that's a word, detailed features.

20 And I have found that there are diatom preparations available
21 commercially, and just as a point mentioned by Dr. Rosai and Dr. Netto, we
22 got this slide from a firm in the UK, and it took 13 days by airmail to get this

1 slide because it had to go through U.S. Customs because it was biologic.

2 On this slide, we see, in this photomicrograph, a section of a
3 glass slide that has 97 different diatoms that range, we estimate, from about
4 2 to 100 micrometers in diameter. Despite being so small, biology is amazing,
5 you can see internal 3-dimensional structures that can be objectively
6 measured and enumerated to an extent beyond what physical phantoms
7 allow us to do. At least we weren't able to find any physical phantoms that
8 can be used at magnifications of a 40X microscope objective.

9 So we think that perhaps some clever people might be able to
10 identify other biologic phantoms. This slide cost \$28. It's really cheap, and
11 you can get thousands of them if you want. Diatoms are the algae in
12 plankton. So it's really inexpensive.

13 Whether it's diatoms or human specimens, we at the FDA have
14 been thinking that an objective open book exam, at least for part of the bench
15 testing, would help control the subjectivity of the pathologist so that we could
16 see the results, and we are results driven in our regulation, of non-subjective
17 evaluation of image quality rendered by the optical microscope versus the
18 image quality presented to the human observer rendered by WSI systems.

19 The goal is to have reproducible optimum preparations of
20 normal tissue and abnormal human specimens. For some purposes, tissue
21 microarray (TMA) cores would be good, but for some, whole slide images will
22 be necessary.

1 So what would we expect the human observer to do? One of
2 the things that's happened in the last 20 years is that we're going more and
3 more to a common standard for in vitro diagnostic tests, and all diagnostic
4 tests, for that level of accuracy and precision that should be measured for
5 each type of diagnostic test, whether it's a cardiovascular test or an in vitro
6 laboratory test, whatever test, there should be a measurement for accuracy
7 comparison to the best approximation of truth. Some people call that a gold
8 standard. Most of the time, we have imperfect gold standards, but whatever
9 the best available diagnostic truth is right now, that comparison is accurate.
10 Then we want to know how the variability, the random variability of the
11 pathologist looking at these objects can be measured when looking for
12 features within these target objects.

13 We'd want to make sure that clinically significant objects were
14 subjected to testing, and we just came up with a few that Dr. Becich shared
15 with you, cancer microinvasion, nuclear chromatin structure, nucleoli,
16 cytoplasmic vacuoles of various types, inclusions, granules, striations,
17 architectural growth patterns, etc., are all the kinds of things that surgical
18 pathologists must be able to find in their examination of human specimens.

19 With bench testing, we think it would be an efficient way to
20 vary the effects of tissue preparation, slide thickness, different stains,
21 different adjustments in settings of the optical microscope and whole slide
22 imaging systems, variability in the planes of focus, selected by the WSI on

different runs, variability in pathologists with different types of image, allowing a large number of pathologists being able to see the very same slides.

The bench test could mimic what the surgical pathologist does in routine practice. So task one of a pathologist is to search and find and detect objects and textures that have to be examined and would require image quality, focus, fidelity, dynamic range, color fidelity across the whole slide, not just pieces of slide, but every single bit of, every morsel of human tissue of the slide. There are tasks for enumerating the number and measurements of objects, but you have to be able to see it well before you can count it and measure it. And then after you've done that, you classify what these objects are, and these three tasks could be done with cores.

There are tasks for enumerating the number and measurements of objects, but you have to be able to see it well before you can count it and measure it.

And then after you've done that, you classify what these objects are, and these three tasks could be done with cores.

I put a black box FDA warning around test 4 to emphasize that the diagnosis must be tested with whole slide specimens because the diagnosis depends on looking at everything on the slide and being able to enumerate and score the objects and features according to whatever the rules-based diagnostic scheme is being used. A particularly difficult test we

1 think would be quantifying what the pathologist is seeing, possibly with some
2 scoring system, and whether optical resolution at 40X and Z-axis focusing
3 would be involved. These test procedures would be something that we think
4 might be performed on appropriate biologic phantoms.

5 Let's look at the principles of tissue microarrays. They are a
6 very efficient way to display multiple cores, multiple samples from multiple
7 paraffin blocks and assemble them within one paraffin block so that they can
8 be cut simultaneously to prepare a glass slide with multiple specimens.
9 Everything depends on who the expert is who selects these features from the
10 whole section. So that's number one requirement.

11 And number two is that when the sections are made, somebody
12 has to ensure that the particular slice of those cores still shows the claimed
13 feature. That said, tissue microarrays come in various sizes from .6 millimeter
14 in diameter, 1 millimeter, 1.5, 2.0. The most popular is 1.0 millimeters, and to
15 give it some metric here, .6 millimeters in diameter is the standard 40X
16 objective field of view, and 1 millimeter is the standard 20X objective field of
17 view. Larger cores can be made, but even 1.5 millimeter and 2.0 millimeters
18 are very hard to work with, but they are good for demonstrating all the
19 architecture and features in normal tissue if you need to do that.

20 A .6 millimeter in diameter core allows you to put 500 cores on
21 one slide, a 1 millimeter, 200 cores per slide, and since 1 millimeter is the
22 diameter of a 20X objective field of view, that means that a 20X objective

1 possibly would have 200 fields of view on a slide.

2 So tissue microarrays have some benefits, and they can be used
3 for recognition of cellular objects and features, but they're limited in
4 discerning spatial tissue growth patterns, and they're not suitable for the full
5 testing of the search and find requirements of making a diagnosis in the real
6 world.

7 Another possible use of bench testing might be in very realistic
8 applications where you have a whole slide with various pathologic features,
9 and before the pathologist is requested to examine the slide, the pathologist
10 could be presented with a schematic of the types of objects that are to be
11 looked for and the nomenclature for recording the observation. So it would
12 be a relatively simple interpretation to know that this is ductile carcinoma in
13 site 2 that you're going to be looking at and these are the four patterns.
14 Which of the four patterns is present, and did the image present enough
15 sufficient details for you to make the match and describe?

16 Another test might be something like the Nottingham breast
17 cancer scoring system, an ordinal system where for a pathologist finding
18 tubules, mitotic counts, and nuclear pleomorphism would have a minimum of
19 subjective intellectual interpretation and overlay and could depend more on
20 what the image quality is, and the enumeration would be a measure of what
21 the quality of the image is, and this is just one of many clinically relevant
22 types of possible platforms for bench testing.

Also from Dr. Klaus Kayser's group, Dr. Mireskandari published a possible hierarchy for how to evaluate diagnostic errors or discordant results according to a 10 level increasing complexity of diagnostic interpretation and final diagnosis nomenclature. So 0 is no information. 10 is the final diagnosis. 1 is at the level of organ tissue? Is it normal lung or abnormal lung? If abnormal, number 2, is it inflammatory or neoplastic and so forth. And all the way up to whether it's a low grade cancer or a high grade cancer, I believe that's pretty much image based, but when you get into subjects like prognosis, good/fair/poor, therapy follow-up, no need/yes, that a pathologist does render in the diagnosis, that really has to have high order intellectual overlays. So I think the bench testing would focus on the image based parameters, and a clinical pivotal trial would bring in these interpretations. Does the pathologist come to the same identical diagnosis?

So we're going to ask some formal questions in the question period, but just to show you the kinds of thinking that we had in planning, we want to know what roles bench testing of optical microscopy compared to WSI systems can serve in guiding the designs for clinical studies of real world surgical pathology practices?

What safety and effectiveness concerns can be resolved in the preclinical studies using selected histopathology specimens such as TMAs and whole slides? And what are the limitations?

Finally, what concerns require clinical trials with

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 representatives of the intended pathologists population, the Juan Rosais all
2 the way down to the first year resident? And who must examine and when do
3 you need to examine the whole slide in the real world setting of surgical
4 pathology practice?

5 Thank you for your attention.

6 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you. At this time, I'd like to ask the Panel
7 members if they have any questions of today's FDA presenters. And this
8 includes the presenters in the last part of the morning as well. Yes.

9 DR. SINARD: Hi. I have a question actually going back to our
10 first speaker, Ms. Faison. And I don't know if you're eligible to be asked, but I
11 still have a question. You know, I think that there was, as I understand from
12 your presentation, the microscope is considered a Class I device, and you
13 made the comment that whole slide imaging cannot be considered a Class I
14 device, and I'm not sure I understood the reasoning behind that.

15 MS. FAISON: I'm sorry. I didn't hear the end of your question.
16 He was whispering in my ear.

17 DR. SINARD: No, no problem. If the microscope is a Class I
18 device, and I guess my question is, you made the comment that whole slide
19 imaging cannot be considered a Class I device.

20 MS. FAISON: Correct.

21 DR. SINARD: And I'm wondering why? What is it that you do
22 with whole slide imaging that you don't do with a microscope?

1 MS. FAISON: It's not what we do that's different. It's the
2 technology. I did make a comment about Class I devices, and the second slide
3 that I showed that showed the limitations to exemptions for microscopes says
4 very clearly that if there's a new technology for that intended use or if it's an
5 in vitro diagnostic used for diagnosis, then it's no longer eligible for that
6 exemption. And that would, what we call, trip the limitation of exemption,
7 and therefore it would be subject to premarket requirements.

8 DR. SINARD: Okay. So --

9 MS. FAISON: Because something is Class I does not
10 automatically make it Class I. When new technology comes along, then
11 naturally it would, you know, it just can't continue to be Class I.

12 DR. SINARD: Okay. So I guess my, and I apologize if I'm a little
13 thick here, so are you saying that if the microscope didn't exist before and
14 would come along today, it couldn't be a Class I device. It's Class I because it
15 just -- it predated the FDA essentially.

16 MS. FAISON: Right. Yeah, can you help me with that, Bob?

17 DR. DECKER: Okay. So regardless of the means by which
18 microscope actually reached a Class I exempt status, there are limitations that
19 apply to that exemption, so that the citation would be in, I think, 866.9 which
20 includes in it several subparts, one of which is a new technology that can be
21 applied perhaps for the very same use as the original exempt apparatus
22 would have been applied to. In the reg, actually what they cite as an example

1 is a scalpel versus a laser that's used for cutting. Both might be used for the
2 very same kind of activity, yet one could expect that there are new questions
3 of safety and effectiveness that might attach to the laser in distinction
4 perhaps to the scalpel.

5 And so the reason goes that in this case, you're looking at a
6 technological advancement or technological modification or one expects an
7 improvement that trips that limitation to the exemption.

8 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt?

9 DR. HEWITT: Directly related to that question, and that is the
10 addition of changes in the light source for a microscope, that does not trip
11 that limitation, the introduction of LED light sources or light pipes on standard
12 microscopes as opposed to the traditional filament-based illumination?

13 DR. BECKER: I guess that's a hypothetical that we haven't
14 actually needed to consider here.

15 MS. FAISON: It depends on the intended use. So, yeah, it's
16 hypothetical.

17 DR. HEWITT: I mean they are commercially available with LED
18 light sources. I can obtain an LED light source for a clinical microscope from a
19 number of vendors today.

20 DR. BECKER: Possibly so, but that's actually outside the scope
21 of our discussion here today.

22 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

1 DR. GILBERTSON: You talked a lot about -- things and seeing
2 the details of things as pathologists and -- have to do that?

3 DR. ROBINOWITZ: I'm sorry.

4 DR. GILBERTSON: You talked a lot about a series of tests you
5 would do. One of those was to illuminate -- allow the pathologist to basically
6 count or measure things. I'm a pathologist. I don't do that.

7 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Well, I was presenting some ideas that we
8 had. These are not regulatory requirements. But the idea of enumeration,
9 counting or measuring was because we thought that if you enumerate, you
10 have to really be able to see it, and pathologists as you know well look at
11 patterns, and sometimes it may be a blurry image, but you know from
12 experience that that is, you know, something that you've seen before very
13 sharply displayed, but you know it's that.

14 DR. GILBERTSON: Okay.

15 DR. ROBINOWITZ: So it was really not a clinical practice issue
16 but rather characterizing images as they're presented by various optical
17 microscopes and various whole slide imaging. And I think one of the beauties
18 of this Panel meeting might, at least for me, is that characterizing what the
19 light microscope is actually doing and the range of it and the lack of
20 specifications is very important because you can't go there if you don't know
21 where you're starting from.

22 DR. GILBERTSON: Okay. I appreciate it. I just --

1 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Thank you.

2 DR. GILBERTSON: I think that's fine, but I think -- it's okay. I
3 just -- what I didn't see in either of the presentations was, is the issue of when
4 things are not there. I mean the one thing that scares me, I'm not at all afraid
5 of giving a pathologist a virtual microscope and go after it because they're
6 going to know if they see something that's blurry, oh, it's blurry, they'll deal
7 with it, I think. Maybe not, but I think they will, but what does scare me is
8 when the robot who's imaging that slide, pathologists used to do that job, I
9 would read the slide with the microscope at least when I was there, we're
10 taking that away, and I think that's something -- I'd love for someone to think
11 of that very carefully, how we'll measure that and make sure that is always
12 done right. That's one place you'll have a problem.

13 DR. ROBINOWITZ: One of my slides had fit for purpose. That's
14 a very popular term now in development of diagnostics, is it fit for purpose?
15 And what you're sharing with us or what you think a fit for purpose device
16 should be, to be able to do this task. So I think one of the things the Panel
17 might be able to suggest to us are what are the tasks that are essential?

18 DR. MELLO-THOMS: The questions are for you as well. You
19 spoke a lot about image quality without really providing a definition that you
20 were using for image quality. From your final slides, it seemed to me that the
21 definition you're using for image quality was how much diagnostic
22 information could be acquired from the image. So is that the correct

1 interpretation of what you were saying?

2 DR. ROBINOWITZ: That's my understanding.

3 DR. MELLO-THOMS: Okay. Now, based upon that, towards the
4 end, you showed that a scale from a paper is that these features are imaged
5 based and these other features require higher level intellectual --

6 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Actually that was my overlap.

7 DR. MELLO-THOMS: Right, right.

8 DR. ROBINOWITZ: The author didn't say --

9 DR. MELLO-THOMS: No, no, right. That was your
10 interpretation. But for some of those differentiations, like when you're trying
11 to differentiate between sarcoma and carcinoma, wouldn't you say that that's
12 requiring higher level intellectual? I mean it doesn't come from the image. It
13 comes from how you perceive the features being displayed in the image. So I
14 don't understand how it's ever possible to separate the intellectual properties
15 of the pathologists from the features in the diagnosis being rendered from the
16 image.

17 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Well, you know, I think anatomic pathology
18 has been characterized as sort of a right brain activity, very good artistic
19 interpretation. Pathologists remember images that they saw 10 years ago,
20 and this sort of stuff, and I think the reason we have so many different
21 experts from different disciplines is to deepen our understanding of what the
22 pathologist does so well. I mean nobody reads their own slides. They always

1 have a pathologist read it, and so whatever that pathologist is doing with the
2 eye and brain and stuff, we're trying to quantify now, we're trying to
3 understand and hopefully make it even better. So that was my -- I was just
4 trying to see how can we objectively interpret how the human eye and brain
5 are seeing that image based on what the instrument is delivering to us. And
6 I'm not an expert in this field, and I'm grateful that you're here as an expert in
7 image interpretation to help guide us. Is that a --

8 DR. MELLO-THOMS: Well, I have a lot of questions for you, but
9 we can talk afterwards.

10 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Great. Super. Actually what we hope is that
11 what we learn from here will help serve for a guidance on this for FDA and for
12 industry. So if you have input to send to us after the Panel, that would be
13 greatly appreciated.

14 MR. BRACCO: Dr. Robinowitz, are you responsible for the first
15 presentation as well? Are you speaking for that?

16 DR. ROBINOWITZ: No, sir.

17 MR. BRACCO: Okay.

18 DR. ROBINOWITZ: I think Mr. Agrawal.

19 MR. BRACCO: Thank you.

20 DR. ROBINOWITZ: He's the engineer.

21 MR. BRACCO: Okay. Good. One of the slides you presented,
22 you listed some imaging performance characteristics to consider, for FDA to

1 consider as preclinical testing, and you listed those items at the component
2 level. And as the Industry Representative, I'm very concerned that some of
3 these tests may be more academic and may not have any merit towards the
4 clearance or approval of the device.

5 I'm also concerned that established pass/fail/acceptable criteria
6 for some of these components may be unattainable.

7 So my question to you is how did you derive this list, and what
8 are we trying to communicate to FDA here? This is a menu that you could
9 choose from, or do you believe that these are the most important
10 components that we should be looking at at a preclinical level?

11 DR. AGRAWAL: What I think I was trying to convey was simply
12 first of all just really make sure everyone is in appreciation for the complexity
13 of these devices. I don't think we had looked at it up to this point during the
14 day, looking at all the components involved in these systems. So really I think
15 to answer your question directly, it was meant to be a menu, not a list of
16 these are the required items that need to be evaluated at the component level,
17 and at the end, as I said, one of the questions for our esteemed Panel here is
18 to help us determine which of those tests, the component level, but perhaps
19 mostly at the system level, because again each of those components such as,
20 you know, looking at the resolution and contrast, I mean there is multiple
21 components, each of which contribute their own effects on the resolution and
22 contrast in the final image. So perhaps looking, just looking at the sum total

1 could be sufficient in some regard, but really what I was trying to present is
2 simply a menu of items that we could think about, and there are more items
3 on that menu that I didn't present, and we heard some of those from
4 Dr. Descour, from Dr. Badano, and we may hear more from other speakers
5 tomorrow as well.

6 So really I think it's just really trying to get us brainstorming
7 about what is out there and then what's important.

8 MR. BRACCO: Okay. Thank you.

9 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Zhou.

10 DR. ZHOU: Yes, my questions was on the overall purpose of
11 doing the preclinical bench testing. If you recall, there's a different definition
12 of accuracy of diagnostic test, depend on which way you looking at. So one
13 way to define the diagnostic accuracy is use high -- structures. So I think from
14 the 1 to 6. So the first level is feasible features you talk about here. The sixth
15 level is diagnostic accuracy or distinguish between disease and non-disease.

16 I think we might want to think about when you looking at
17 preclinical bench testings, maybe one should also consider the sixth level of
18 accuracy, which is diagnostic accuracy. So to give an example, you could have
19 very good imaging, but image itself does not tell us distinguish between
20 disease and non-disease patient. So those kind of imaging is not clinical
21 useful. So I think somehow we looking at the preclinical, we also need to take
22 the second level of diagnostic actually into consideration where you try to

1 choose optimum features.

2 DR. AGRAWAL: Thank you.

3 DR. FORAN: This is for Dr. Robinowitz. I think the idea of using
4 the TMAs is a great idea for looking for different features, but I know how
5 much trouble goes into assembling these things, and I wonder if it would
6 make more sense to actually create a virtual TMA, do microdissection on a
7 whole slide rather than actually physically creating a tissue microarray. So in
8 other words, using the same region of interest for WSI as for OM, without
9 actually creating and constructing a tissue microarray.

10 DR. ROBINOWITZ: We're open to advice. I think what we were
11 thinking of with tissue microarrays was being able to assemble let's say 100
12 samples per slide and making three slides from that paraffin block for three
13 different readers, just a way to efficiently present lots and lots of features in
14 this preclinical testing, and maybe to have each of the three slides stained
15 differently. That was the idea. It was not in any way to try to mimic the
16 surgical pathology diagnostic process.

17 DR. FORAN: No, I'm just suggesting that it might facilitate doing
18 these high performance or high throughput tests. You wouldn't actually have
19 to create the physical array. You could do it digitally.

20 DR. ROBINOWITZ: And the pathologist would just look at that
21 one. Well, one of the problems --

22 DR. FORAN: We were thinking of comparing an optical

1 microscope to the same material shown to the WSI.

2 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Right.

3 DR. FORAN: So would that suggestion be able to work on the
4 optical microscope?

5 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Yes, you would look at the same region of
6 interest for WSI and for OM, capture both of those, and then present it to the
7 pathologist.

8 DR. FORAN: Using the optical microscope?

9 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Yes. Just looking at the same region of
10 interest.

11 DR. FORAN: With a motorized stage.

12 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Correct.

13 DR. FORAN: Okay.

14 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Kulesza.

15 DR. KULESZA: I just wanted to -- maybe it's a little bit off topic,
16 but through harping on the TMA idea, if you indeed want to do this the way
17 by directly having a glass slide with 100 cores on a TMA and then projecting
18 that using an imager, I think that that will lead to just practically horrendous
19 problems because to score these TMAs on a glass stage and not lose track is
20 almost impossible. So the practical issue of analysis of TMAs, and I know from
21 painful experience is it A16, no, D -- gone, and I will have to go and count the
22 cores again to make sure that I am actually looking at core 15C among the 100

1 that you gave me to analyze, whereas in a W, I can draw a grid. So, in
2 essence, the wholly digitized slide will be error free because A6 is on a grid,
3 whereas when I have to manipulate the stage, particularly under 40X where I
4 lose track and cannot step back to 2X and immediately find where I am, even
5 flipping between 2X and 40X in those situations is quite hard, and I lose track.

6 So from a practical standpoint, and I don't know if this is
7 germane, I probably am using up too much time, but the TMA idea just for
8 testing purposes, to trust a pathologist to score the same core would be
9 problematic.

10 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Dr. Foran had a comment.

11 DR. FORAN: Yeah, I think that there are mapping software
12 programs that can be utilized to help you navigate through a tissue
13 microarray and make certain that you're returning to the same location.

14 DR. ROBINOWITZ: I think the key that we were thinking about
15 for preclinical was to try to have it as objective as possible, and if that is a
16 concern, to adopt some sort of motorized stage in the software to just
17 present the images to the pathologists. It's not to replicate what you do in
18 practice. Thank you.

19 DR. MELLO-THOMS: My question is to actually Dr. Badano who
20 presented in the morning. You said that currently there is no standard way of
21 measuring -- of color displays. And my question to you is how far away are
22 we from such a standardization? I mean is it something that is going to

1 happen within the next year or in the next like 10 years?

2 DR. BADANO: That's a good question. I know of two efforts
3 that have just started weeks ago. One is the extension of the TG18 document
4 into color with the creation of another task group at APM. Those task groups
5 tend to -- of course, I'm the co-chair of that task group, and we have the
6 intention of doing this as fast as we can. Previous experience tells me that it
7 would be very difficult to have any sort of draft before one year. So I think
8 two years may be a timeline for APM to produce any significant work and
9 publish.

10 The other effort is in the IEC, which is the International
11 Electrotechnical Commission. There it's even worse because the level of
12 discussions to reach consensus between manufacturers and organizations and
13 government organizations and academicians across different continents
14 makes it a little bit more difficult. So at least two, three, four years. The
15 previous IEC I was involved actually took seven years to publish.

16 Those are the two efforts that I am familiar with and I can
17 comment on.

18 DR. MELLO-THOMS: Do you see that as being a problem for
19 whole slide imaging considering that properly displaying the image is an
20 internal part of the process?

21 DR. BADANO: I think it's an important component. Let me just
22 clarify. The standardization efforts are mostly geared to determine what

1 measurement methodologies you might want to use. Those will not solve all
2 your problems. That's just the beginning. Once you have the methods, then
3 you can start implementing those in software applications for quality control,
4 like we've done in radiology. But again that's not the answer completely, the
5 complete answer. So it's a long process. I think APM and IEC are committed
6 to making it as fast as possible, and perhaps we talked about doing
7 demonstration sessions at major conferences where we can gather support
8 from industry and others to develop consensus in that area faster.

9 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Birdsong.

10 DR. BIRDSONG: This is for Dr. Robinowitz. Perhaps you can
11 expand on, earlier in your talk you had said that you had looked at developing
12 phantoms and hadn't found anything that really worked well, and if I
13 remember correctly, that's when you went to the TMAs.

14 DR. ROBINOWITZ: These are all exploratory ideas, and the fact
15 that it's now a public issue, I'm sure some clever people will give us some
16 good ideas, at least I hope.

17 DR. BIRDSONG: All right. Because I had some thoughts similar
18 to the previous question about, you know, just reading TMA with 100 slides, I
19 hadn't thought of a motorized stage, but I think really what we want to
20 quantify is within some broad limits the color accuracy. I'm going to come
21 back to that in a minute, and, you know, like I asked the question this
22 morning, I think the dynamic range issue is really important, and maybe that's

1 because I'm, you know, a cytopathologist, and we've already established or
2 stated that these wouldn't be used, but even with histopathology, I still think
3 the dynamic range issue is as or more important. As Dr. Balis pointed out this
4 morning, some of the best, you know, diagnosticians on the planet have, you
5 know, some problems with color perception. So, you know, I think it's easy to
6 make a little bit too much out of absolute color accuracy. And one of the
7 questions I think you want to ask as you investigate it is how accurate must
8 the color be? I mean obviously something that should be orange or pink can't
9 come out blue, but if it's one or two shades off, is that really going to make
10 much of a difference?

11 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Well, I've read that pathologists look at
12 controlled artifact. Tissues are colorless until we put 150 year old stains on it
13 and it becomes hematoxylin and eosin, and I think if you are colorblind,
14 whatever that is, I'm not colorblind, but if I were colorblind, I would know
15 what is, and I was trained to look at many, many images, the truth for me
16 would be shades of gray and purple and pink for you.

17 DR. BIRDSONG: Right, and that's why I say the dynamic range is
18 important because that's what I think the color --

19 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Absolutely.

20 DR. BIRDSONG: -- are seeing.

21 DR. ROBINOWITZ: I think Dr. Balis pointed that out very well.

22 DR. BIRDSONG: So I think one of the things, one of the

1 questions you want to ask as you investigate this is, you know, what are the
2 boundaries, if you will, of what we need, in terms of adequate color accuracy,
3 and similarly for dynamic range, he also pointed out that the dynamic range
4 of current systems is substantially less than what you might actually see in a
5 specimen, yet the studies of diagnostic accuracy have shown that, you know,
6 current systems are pretty good. So at what point does a system not
7 demonstrate sufficient dynamic range to be sufficiently accurate for
8 diagnosis?

9 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Well, I think the point of the preclinical
10 testing of biologic specimens would give you a way to have a controlled study
11 with limitations of interpretation of the image difference with a slide that's
12 let's say a lymphoma with different thicknesses, different stains, different
13 devices, different light source, whatever. I mean it's just a platform for
14 answering these, but from the clinical pathology world, these would be
15 analytic studies. In the analytic studies, you want the limit of detection, you
16 want the limit of quantitation, precision, all that sort of stuff. So we were just
17 thinking at how could we apply what we do for clinical laboratory tests, blood
18 tests, immunology tests, and make the evaluation include pre-analytical
19 issues, analytical issues, and post-analytical issues.

20 DR. BIRDSOING: Yeah, I'm in complete agreement with that. I
21 was just saying there seems like there's so much inherent variation in a real
22 biological specimen that if you could break it down into more specific, you

1 know, parameters in the terms that we've already discussed, and if a system
2 meets, you know, this degree of color accuracy and had such and such
3 dynamic range, it may come down to how many bits you're digitized at, but
4 can it accurately transmit that? Do you need a certain level of ambient light
5 to perceive that accurately, and questions like that. You could probably come
6 up with a set of parameters that defines a system with adequate
7 performance, and you would obviously want to correlate that with biological
8 specimens, but you might -- the bottom line of what I'm trying to get at is we -
9 - I think you want to try at least to get around some of the inherent variability
10 that comes along with using biological specimens, to be able to spec out a
11 system that will work adequately with biological specimens and you won't
12 have unit-to-unit, you know, variability that you can't separate from the
13 inherent variability of the biological specimen.

14 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Your question sort of touches on Dr. Sinard's
15 question, and that is in the risk-based regulation of the FDA, the more you
16 know, the more you can mitigate safety issues. For example, a potassium
17 level, if it's off, can kill a patient, but we have robust, accurate, precise
18 measurements to apply to potassium. So the risk is mitigated. But if you
19 don't know all the factors that may have a critical influence on the new test
20 system, then there's an inherent risk from lack of knowledge. So the
21 preclinical testing could address these very important issues that you're
22 guiding us with, that you have to look at everything you know and see if it

1 really influences the image quality to the human observer.

2 MR. BRACCO: I think it's important, though, that we
3 differentiate between what has an impact on the preclinical study and what
4 has an impact clinically because we are going to find differences, and it's very
5 important, and I'm nervous that we're on a slippery slope here, that we're
6 going to ask for preclinical studies that really have no merit towards the final
7 device and its intended use.

8 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Well, actually, I think what we're doing is
9 really a general set of concerns and a general set of recommendations for
10 anybody who is designing and manufacturing a whole slide image. It's very
11 much like so many things in industry where there are industry requirements
12 that every manufacturer has, even before they put a label on their product.
13 And also Dr. Birdsong, Dr. Davey, Dr. Kulesza, Dr. Gilbertson, Dr. Sinard,
14 Dr. Hewitt, all of the pathologists who would be considering these devices
15 would want to know how can I be an informed consumer. What really
16 matters? What doesn't matter? And I don't think it's singling out a particular
17 manufacturer. I think all the manufacturers will need this because the whole
18 quality systems design requires knowing what the purpose is and fitting that
19 purpose with the final product.

20 So I think what we're talking about today is trying to know -- we
21 have a pretty good idea what pathologists need, but we're not sure how those
22 needs can be quantified and separated and interpreted.

1 MR. BRACCO: I think being informed, though, is quite different
2 than collecting data to be used as part of the device's clearance. I just want
3 to make sure that we all understand that there are things that are informative
4 and academic, but there are also things that we're going to need to evaluate
5 these devices to get them cleared, and it's very important that we distinguish
6 between the two because it would be unfortunate for manufacturers to have
7 to run through a whole gambit of tests which FDA then has to analyze and
8 figure out what to do with when they really have no merit on the clinical
9 performance of that device. So that's the point I'm trying to make here.

10 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Excellent point.

11 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

12 DR. HEWITT: And so following up on that question, am I correct
13 to interpret that there is a concern or we should consider the issue that the
14 instrument now interceding the place of a Class I instrument, the microscope,
15 is true in its reproduction? Hence, we would be concerned that each
16 instrument would comparably reproduce the same color and the same
17 resolutions. Is that a correct concept or interpretation of some of the
18 concerns? I want to make sure that instrument X and instrument Y from
19 either the same or different manufacturers, if I have three in my own lab, are
20 all going to get back the same color just like I have the expectation that if I go
21 from microscope to microscope to microscope to microscope, they would
22 always turn the same color. Are those reasonable expectations?

1 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Well, as Mr. Bracco pointed out, the
2 regulation of these instruments should be based on the clinical impact
3 supported by data, and if people can demonstrate it doesn't matter, fine, but
4 I think the uncertainty right now is we don't know, at least I don't know, just
5 what the impact is of these variations that you were describing. Do you have
6 some concerns?

7 DR. HEWITT: Well, I think that you all demonstrated some
8 slides earlier that showed, you know, misadjustments in color, making
9 interpretation impossible, and when you look at those through the
10 microscope, it's one thing, but when you have an instrument that intercedes
11 in your interpretation and you have not had an opportunity to review the
12 other, you may not know that the object that you are viewing is not an
13 accurate representation of a truth function. So some element of calibration I
14 think is something that needs to be discussed.

15 DR. ROBINOWITZ: Well, calibration is basic 101 clinical
16 pathology methods evaluation.

17 DR. ADCOCK: At this time, I'd like that we should take about a
18 15-minute break and resume at 3:40.

19 (Off the record.)

20 (On the record.)

21 DR. ADCOCK: At this time, we will begin our discussion of the
22 FDA questions. A copy of the questions are in the Panelist folder. Ms. Faison

1 will read the questions, and we will project them. So please show the first
2 question.

3 MS. FAISON: The FDA is asking the Panel for advice and
4 recommendations for the scientific and technical characterization of the
5 physical characteristics of images produced by the conventional light
6 microscope and digital whole slide imaging systems -- according to the
7 requirements to maintain the present level of accuracy and precision
8 expected or required for safe and effective routine surgical pathology use.

9 Each of the questions about the optimal bench testing methods
10 and studies needed for the objective analytical evaluation of the physical
11 characteristics of optical microscopy and whole slide imaging may involve one
12 or more of the following parts of the OM and WSI modalities:

13 - The optical physical features (magnification, numerical
14 aperture, working distance, xyz-limiting resolution, wavelength band, field of
15 view, depth of focus, stroke, focus resolution, ocular tilt range, optical axis
16 offset, light source, color spectrum, etc.)

17 - The image acquisition process (the color and spatial
18 resolution, sampling, bit depth, and sensitivity, as well as field of view, frame
19 rate, shutter speed, quantum efficiency, gain control, output format, etc.).

20 - Image processing (compression, tile stitching, smoothing,
21 sharpening, etc.)

22 - And the display system (display type, size, image resolution,

1 dynamic range, color calibration, etc.)

2 Question 1: What U.S. or global standards, guidelines, industry
3 operating practices are available to guide the characterization of OM and
4 WSI?

5 DR. ADCOCK: At this time, would any of the Panel members like
6 to provide -- Dr. Kulesza.

7 DR. KULESZA: No.

8 DR. ADCOCK: No guidelines exist.

9 DR. KULESZA: No comment.

10 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

11 DR. GILBERTSON: I know of no useful standards in this area. I
12 would say this, that the optical microscope as used in pathology has been
13 evolving over 100 years, and there's a number of companies, all competing in
14 this case, and all of their microscopes are relatively similar. So I think the only
15 -- is there's been, you know, 100 years of pathologists buying systems, at least
16 from the OM side, they've evolved and they're pretty standard.

17 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Sinard?

18 DR. SINARD: I actually don't have a direct answer to the
19 question, but I'm going to use this forum to just try to -- I mean I think it's
20 important. My perception is I'm here to express my opinion, so I guess you're
21 going to get it. I think it's important to keep this whole process in perspective
22 and to revisit what I discussed before. The actual process that we're looking

1 at here is the patient, lesion in a patient to ultimate diagnosis. And there are
2 an awful lot of steps in that process, and I just jotted down a few of them
3 here. So there's the surgical sampling step. There's the preservation and
4 fixation step. The selection of what to submit for histologic examination.
5 How the tissue is processed. How the tissue is embedded. The microtomy,
6 both for artifacts, thickness, number of levels, all those issues. Then there's
7 the staining and the cover slipping process.

8 All of this before we even produce the slide, that then goes
9 onto the microscope that creates an image in the pathologist's brain which
10 they then interpret correctly or not.

11 And I think what we're talking about is, you know, obviously
12 just looking at an alternate pathway for that last step in a very long process.
13 Each of the steps has a tremendous amount of inherent variability and
14 interestingly absolutely no regulatory control for any of those steps.

15 And so I think we just need to be cautious when we start to try
16 to come up with standards for how we are going to decide whether or not an
17 instrument is operating properly. I don't think that it is necessary for there to
18 be a restriction that the digital image be a precise portrayal of all of the
19 characteristics of what is on the glass slide because a glass slide, there's a
20 tremendous amount of variability in our source there. And so I would think
21 that this step and whatever criteria we ultimately recommend, the step
22 should not be more stringent than the inherent variability in the system

1 anyway. And so I think that's where it's sort of going to be difficult in
2 designing a set of criteria. It's important not to hold this one step to a
3 standard level that none of the other steps even come within an order of
4 magnitude of meeting along the way.

5 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

6 DR. GILBERTSON: I would second that. I would say more than
7 that. I would say that in pathology, the image is a chemical process that
8 happens on a glass slide in histology. That's where we create our image.
9 Before we go to stain things, light goes right through the tissue. It just goes
10 zip, right through. You don't see a thing.

11 The microscope magnifies this image and there's other
12 interesting things and important things, but for the most part, the image is
13 made in the histology laboratory. It's not like radiology at all. A very different
14 process. It's back-end also.

15 In radiology, the radiologist is given a study to read. The
16 pathologist is given a piece of tissue and says what is it? And our job is not to
17 read it but to do the test necessary for us to say I know what this is, and by
18 the way, it's okay to take the leg off, right. It's a very different thing than you
19 see in other studies, more than a study, and the reading of a glass slide is a
20 tiny part of what this is.

21 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Davey.

22 DR. DAVEY: I guess I agree and disagree. I do think that we

1 don't have as much control over the virtual slide. So I do feel like the
2 instruments need to give us whatever scanning needs to -- we need to feel
3 comfortable that they're going to give us a similar result every time given the
4 same imager.

5 So I'm not saying that we should have standards across
6 instruments, and there should be some level of precision that is looked at. I
7 think we do need to, as things get more automated, we do need to look a
8 little bit more towards what clinical laboratories do with their
9 instrumentation, and I would just want to feel comfortable that I would get
10 the same kind of scan since I don't have the ability to adjust the microscope.
11 So I guess I would argue that and, you know, your concerns about capturing
12 all of the tissue, those are the kinds of things that we could look at and, you
13 know, calibration and so forth.

14 I guess I would argue that we would like to -- I went through
15 and I used the thin prep imager, and we had to use a specific stain for that,
16 and initially it took some getting used to, but there were some advantages to
17 having a little bit of standardization, I would say, in things like sectioning,
18 cover slips, and stain quality.

19 So maybe this is the time we should push for that.

20 DR. GILBERTSON: I would agree with that, but I would simply
21 say that we're doing this at my hospital, but basically it makes our AP looks
22 like a

1 CP laboratory, you know, robots. The robots do everything nowadays really, if
2 you allow them to be, and it's really good. It's better quality. It's a 10 year
3 job, and I think that we don't have the whole process, you know, stop
4 development in one area of the entire process.

5 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Sinard.

6 DR. SINARD: Yeah, and I just want to be careful as we go down
7 the line of analogies to CP because I mean I think that AP can learn a lot from
8 CP because CP has had a lot of these processes worked out. But I think a big
9 difference is that I can't look at a blood specimen that the machine has told
10 me the potassium is 10, I can't look at it and say, no, that's not 10 because I'm
11 relying on the machine in that case to do the interpretation.

12 In anatomic pathology, there's still at the end of the day a
13 pathologist in that loop, and so there's a pathologist who's going to use their
14 medical judgment and their understanding of the artifacts and the process
15 involved to decide whether or not they have enough information to make that
16 diagnosis. So I think that if we were discussing here automated quantitation,
17 which, you know, a lot of the speakers have started to speak to, as a potential
18 future goal, then my level of concern about reproducibility and precision goes
19 up significantly, but to the extent to which, and my understanding the scope
20 of this discussion is limited to just the H&E diagnosis, not any quantitative
21 process, that I think a large part of the responsibility for that still resides in
22 the pathologist's judgment as to whether or not the quality is good enough to

1 make the particular diagnosis that has to be made in that particular case.

2 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

3 DR. HEWITT: I think Dr. Sinard's a segue to my comments, and
4 they agree and disagree in some fashion. I view the use of whole slide
5 imaging as much as a test. It's a test. You're introducing a platform or an
6 assay, and everything that's incumbent up into production of the slide would
7 be pre-analytic, and there are a number of pre-analytic variables that you may
8 suffer the consequences of.

9 However, when you have an individual assay, you go through
10 verification of the assay, which means testing to the precision and accuracy of
11 every step of the assay, and then once you know you have an assay that is
12 verified, you come back and look at the use or the utility of that assay and the
13 concept of validation.

14 I would suggest this would be an appropriate means of breaking
15 up this challenge. We have the interpretation off the screen, which I agree
16 with Dr. Sinard, is complex. It's not like potassium, and I think those are
17 different subjects that need different requirements, whether they're H&E or
18 maybe something else, but there still needs to be a calibration issue as well as
19 a verification process for the production of the image because we are no
20 longer dealing with just an optical microscope. I mean it's in some ways very
21 much like going from the way my great, great grandfather diagnosed
22 diabetes, which was sticking his finger in the urine, versus measuring urine

1 glucose.

2 And so, you know, you can break up that assay into the
3 automation steps, the optical steps, the software steps and the display steps,
4 and each can undergo a specific verification regime using different
5 components of existing technologies, ISO standards and such, and so I think
6 that although it sounds complicated, in fact, most of those technologies at
7 least as a first basis exists, number one, and number two, they allow you to
8 inwardly improve the technologies as they improve forward, focusing on the
9 life cycle type of approach and trying to allow as continuous improvement of
10 the technologies so that as new modalities become available, 40X scanning at
11 Z and 100X, that we already have those things geared up and ready to go.

12 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you. Dr. Kulesza.

13 DR. KULESZA: I just wanted to better understand the comments
14 that Dr. Gilbertson and Sinard made because it seems to me that we can
15 compensate for a lot of the artifacts that are generated pre-analytically using
16 the microscope because we can focus and we can look.

17 Now, if we scan at 40X and we generate a digitized image that
18 does not allow us this ability, then what is your comment? I mean because
19 that would to me mean that this box, this new machine, has to be extremely
20 good, not to present me with a miss that I will not be able to interpret as an
21 artifact to which now, as a predicate, divide the microscope, I am really
22 familiar with.

1 So what is it, what are the requirements that you think should
2 not be imposed on industry as unduly burdensome versus the ones that will
3 actually make absolutely sure that the full scanning has adequate depth of
4 field and I am not missing that cancer cell that's above the plane. Am I
5 making clear?

6 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

7 DR. GILBERTSON: You're right. I agree with that almost
8 entirely. I would agree I think with what you're saying in many ways, I think,
9 because Mike Becich said something earlier today which is important, that
10 pathology depends a lot on the pathologist understanding when he's seen
11 enough because we can always go to electronic microscopy if we wanted high
12 resolution. We could do it, right, as long as we know we have to do it.

13 So I would say that one thing -- I think that one of the things I
14 think is worth looking carefully at is what are the steps in the process, the use
15 cases, in which a pathologist, something might happen and the pathologist
16 not know that it happened. They don't know they're being fooled, and if that
17 happens, it's a real problem because we just lost our ability to control our
18 process, and we know what those are.

19 Now, I think that, yes, if for some reason I'm looking at a slide
20 and let us say -- and I see all of my nuclei are black, right, and I'm not seeing.
21 My job is twofold. Either ask the scanner to re-scan the higher intensity of
22 light or cut my slide thinner, right. It's my job to see what's there. My job is

1 to know what is there and know what is appropriate for the physician to do,
2 right.

3 So that's true of all things. I don't think my machine has to be
4 perfect for me. None of my machines are, right, even my electron
5 microscope. I have to do another stain and this and that, right, but I think it's
6 most important for this committee, I think, to identify where in the process
7 could things happen which a pathologist does not realize something got lost,
8 and that something -- I know of one place where it definitely could happen,
9 which is when some of these devices -- they don't -- images in general, in
10 general.

11 Industry will probably debate this and they'll get better also.
12 There's no question about this. They never, ever design to be whole slide
13 imagers because they want to be fast. So they say if you look at the slide at
14 low resolution and say the tissues are there, I'll image the tissue, right, and if
15 you fail and don't see all the tissue, you could basically cause a real problem.
16 The pathologist might not know. You can design systems that makes the
17 pathologist have a good chance of knowing. That's a separate issue, but I
18 think it's something I think that -- it's one of those things where you could
19 have, patients could be hurt by this technology, and the only time that could
20 be happening is when the pathologist doesn't know something happened, and
21 I'd like to know of in terms of studies where in this process could this happen,
22 and are there solutions for this.

1 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

2 DR. HEWITT: I think Dr. Gilbertson's comments match
3 somewhat my own, and that is that the better the instrument is specified and
4 the performance parameters of the instrumentation are understood, the
5 better the likelihood of our capacity of assigning the errors in diagnosis,
6 misapplication of the entire test, rather than the assay, which is the whole
7 slide, to either the pre-analytic variables or the skills of the pathologist. What
8 we want to know is that the machine is doing its function appropriately. In
9 truth, you end up protecting the instrument by saying, if reported truthfully,
10 and the failure was either on the pre-analytic human side or the
11 interpretative human side because otherwise you have the risk of applying
12 failure to an instrument for whom failure actually doesn't belong to the
13 instrument itself but you have to specify that with great precision. It allows
14 you to define where the lockouts are, where you shouldn't be. If the
15 specimen's too thick, the machine should be, no, I don't want that.

16 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Davey.

17 DR. DAVEY: Yeah, I think that echoes true. We don't want to
18 restrict, you know, development, further development of these technologies.
19 However, how studies are done need to be specified very clearly so that if you
20 want to use the same instrument, you know how was the tissue processed,
21 how was it sectioned, what kind of, you know, was it glass cover slips used,
22 and otherwise, you know, you won't be able to -- laboratories won't feel

1 comfortable using the technique. I mean I don't see how you can say that
2 they're directly comparable. So you need to be transparent in how things are
3 done.

4 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Zhou.

5 DR. ZHOU: Well, I agree. I think we have to have some
6 standard to say that the instrument you're using actually reliable or
7 reproducible. So if we don't have that, I think how can we trust whether the
8 error you make is due to pathologist or actually due to the machine itself. So
9 you first have to make sure machine is trustworthy. That's the first step, and
10 that's what I talk about here. I assume you would have some standard for -- I
11 mean not just say, well, leave to the pathologist. They can -- the results from
12 the PSI.

13 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson. I guess I need to understand what
14 you mean by truthful or correct. I mean for some reason, I don't understand.
15 For example, I can see, I can take a slide, regular slide and I run it through a
16 whole slide imager, and I find that my nuclei are underexposed in my
17 lymphocytes. But in my macrophages, they're not. They're perfect. So is that
18 a failure or not? I don't know. I mean I have a question. I have an opinion,
19 okay, but, you know, it's up to me. In that case, I figure it's not. I'm talking
20 about pathologist. My -- sees this and says, yeah, my lymphocytes are
21 underexposed. I'll do something if I think it's important as opposed to
22 another situation where, you know, the pathologist doesn't realize that

1 something bad happened. I just want to make a distinction in that area.

2 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Kulesza.

3 DR. KULESZA: So it seems that there are two things here. One
4 is that just like in CP, who do rheumatoid factors, etc., etc., interfering
5 substances, matrix effect in -- or whatever we have, we should challenge the
6 instruments with slides that are faulted, slides that are perhaps too thick, etc.,
7 etc., over-stained, and see what it does, whether the pathologist at the end
8 will recognize those very common pitfalls, and we can name five of them in a
9 guidance document, right. Chatter of the -- we all know this.

10 And the other thing is that from what Dr. Gilbertson says, it
11 appears to me that what Dr. Robinowitz was driving at will become essential,
12 i.e., how do we know that the instrument is good if his lymphocytes are
13 perfect, but what's the truth here.

14 So we do need diatoms that are identical each time and
15 perhaps a standard slide. Is that not the conclusion?

16 DR. GILBERTSON: No, because in this case, in this situation, we
17 have two different cell types, right. One of them, you know, was very dense.
18 It might need just to go through that, the thin light through that lymphocyte
19 needs more light, right. So another question is do you image it twice? Well,
20 maybe a pathologist might want to do that. It's possible. It's like another
21 special stain, right, another setting in my device, I could -- twice, if I wanted
22 to, but more likely if there's a case of, you know, a gallbladder removed for

1 stones, right. So I guess in this case a pathologist saw that the lymphocytes
2 weren't perfect, but they were okay, right.

3 What scares me more is a situation where perhaps there was a
4 whole, for example, the same case, but other things like this, there's a
5 situation where a piece of tissue wasn't in, for example. In this case, I'll not
6 know that necessarily. Maybe they will, but I won't, or something like that,
7 but I think that can be used as a distinction between an image that is not
8 perfect because I'm not clear that perfect images -- that perfect is not
9 diagnostic. There's a difference there obviously. But if I'm a patient, I want to
10 make sure that if a pathologist uses this newfangled device, at least I'm not
11 going to put the patient at risk.

12 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Sinard.

13 DR. SINARD: There's been a lot of talk about analytics and pre-
14 analytics and the whole bit, and I think the suggestion seems to be that
15 because these whole slide imagers are machines, that they are analytic
16 machines, and I would actually argue that whole slide imaging is not an
17 analytic step. It is part of the pre-analytic process. In an anatomic pathology
18 interpretation, the analytic process wholly goes on inside the pathologist's
19 brain.

20 I mean if you want to consider the whole slide imager as part of
21 the analytic process and not part of the pre-analytic process, then you have to
22 consider the entire histology process, you know, from the grossing in all the

1 way through the slide preparation, including the processing as also part of the
2 analytic process because all those things obviously affect the ultimate
3 interpretation of the presentation of the data to the interpretative point in
4 the process. So I think that's an important distinction to make.

5 But I think the other thing that's sort of coming out of this
6 discussion, equally important, is that so much of what is needed varies so
7 much from case to case. And so to extend on Dr. Gilbertson's example,
8 whether or not it's important to see the chromatin pattern of the nuclei of the
9 lymphocytes depends on whether lymphoma is in your differential diagnosis,
10 and that's a determination that's going to be made based on other
11 morphologic criteria. And so what your differential is determines the specific
12 thresholds for quality that that particular specimen needs to meet, and to
13 hold another specimen to the same quality is potentially an extreme waste of
14 time and effort and energy. Ultimately it is the pathologist who has to decide
15 for this particular case, is the information I have enough to make the
16 diagnosis?

17 DR. ADCOCK: Mr. Bracco.

18 MR. BRACCO: I am not a pathologist, but I wonder through all
19 these conversations I'm hearing if some of these limitations aren't inherent on
20 a regular microscope, and I'm wondering if we're holding the whole slide
21 imaging device to an unfair bar here because I think we heard earlier today
22 that a certain person went into a lab and determined that the microscopes

1 were inadequate, and he asked that they don't be used anymore, and I'm just
2 wondering that if we're putting this new technology at an unfair -- raising the
3 bar unfairly in that we're asking it to be perfect, when we've relied on
4 microscopes for all these years knowing that they're not perfect. And all the
5 manufacturers are trying to do is prove clinical equivalence and whatever the
6 inherent deficiencies are in either device, clinically they're equivalent.

7 So again I don't know how well microscopes perform because
8 I'm not a pathologist, but I assume they have errors where cells are missed as
9 well depending on how they're set up, how they're stained, etc.

10 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

11 DR. HEWITT: In reference to Dr. Sinard's comments, image
12 making may or may not be analytic versus interpretative. Within the context
13 of image analysis and immunohistochemistry, it would be considered analytic.
14 I think that there is space for a great deal of restructuring of the way an assay
15 consists. I've even proposed the term proto-analytic because staining in the
16 H&E process would probably be considered analytic in and of itself.

17 I think, though, that gets back to the specification issues with
18 regards to the lymphocytes, and the issue is, is the instrument capable of
19 meeting the specification that is expected of it in reference to the gold
20 standard, which is the microscope. And that gets back to your comments,
21 Mr. Bracco, and that is, are we holding it to a higher standard? No, we're
22 probably protecting it from a liability because if it is deemed unsafe, the

1 manufacturer is going to be the person who suffers the most, not somebody
2 else. Right now the pathologist is assuming the liability that he is using an
3 appropriate instrument to make his diagnosis, and that is kind of under the
4 guild concept that was discussed earlier, and he assumes those liabilities, but
5 you introduce a whole slide imager, you've introduced a new layer, and so a
6 level of protection is incumbent, but it takes us back to specification. I think
7 the more we know about the capacity of the instrument, the easier it is for us
8 to apply a fit for purpose model of defining specifications for which the
9 instrument is appropriate, and that may provide guidance towards us as to
10 where it may be appropriate to design clinical trials or suggest that they are
11 appropriate for diagnosis. It's unclear to me that an organ-based approach is
12 appropriate because of fit for purpose.

13 Your chromatin, for example, where's it important, where's it
14 not important. If we had a model in which we're working with a differential
15 diagnosis, with interdifferential diagnoses in the benign realm, well,
16 lymphocyte chromatin isn't that important, but all of a sudden as the concept
17 of lymphoma popped into the pathologist's head, maybe you should say, hum,
18 started thinking about lymphoma, I guess I need to flip this over to glass
19 because that's the kind of guidance I see that we're wandering towards, but
20 we have to define those specifications, and it doesn't seem to me that it's an
21 easy thing unless we define what the instrument can do. I mean I don't think
22 it's defined what the instruments can do yet.

1 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

2 DR. GILBERTSON: There's two points here. I'm not sure that we
3 are asking for an equivalence between a whole slide imager and a optical
4 microscope. I certainly am not because I think of cell phones, you know, cell
5 phones are terrible. I mean a landline is so much better in audio quality,
6 right. However, in my pocket and in yours, I bet, and yours and yours, there's
7 a cell phone, okay. There are use cases where it's really useful and important,
8 and I know if you're thinking about a whole slide imager, there's basically
9 some digitization on top of a normal microscope. The question is why
10 digitization? I mean, you know, is it for a lot of good reasons, not just image
11 quality?

12 The other point though I think is the issue of a whole slide
13 imager is doing something that is a little bit -- it's not a question of image
14 quality here at all. Let's say they were completely equivalent. Let's say the
15 whole slide imager was better, substantially better. There's still an issue
16 which is that we're asking a robot to do a few things that the pathologist has
17 always done, and I suspect knowing robots and knowing pathologists, we'll
18 eventually create a robot that's just as good as a pathologist, even better. But
19 I'm not quite sure we're there yet, and I think one of things that we have to
20 make sure of on this Panel is that we don't do something or allow something
21 to happen that might hurt a patient on the simplest things, you know, like
22 finding tissue, whatever.

1 So I think there are two separate issues here, and I don't think
2 the committee is really saying we want equivalence with the optical
3 microscope. I don't think we do.

4 MR. BRACCO: If I could just respond. Maybe Dr. Becker might
5 be able to help us here, but I was under the impression that we were looking
6 for equivalence here and not that we had a better mousetrap, so to speak. Is
7 that correct, that we're looking to see whether or not diagnostic equivalence
8 has been obtained by whole slide imaging to microscopy?

9 DR. BECKER: Well, I think that's in part -- I'm sorry to hand this
10 back to the committee, but in part that's a question for your deliberation.
11 The questions posed are in the vein of being able to make a definitive
12 diagnosis for the slide from the digitized image. So that certainly is the idea
13 of being able to get at a diagnosis which is just as reliable as you would have
14 been able to count on from the original optical microscopy is certainly within
15 the scope of discussion.

16 Though what I think I'm hearing also is that you're considering
17 some other venues, some other perspectives under which the device might be
18 used, if I were to take, for example, the cell phone analogy that Dr. Gilbertson
19 had brought up a short while ago.

20 DR. GILBERTSON: Yeah, I would say more on that. I mean for a
21 pathologist to make a diagnosis, is not sitting in front of a monitor or a
22 microscope like a radiologist and say, I see it. No, we're given a piece of

1 bloody, gory, miserable, you know, half fixed tissue, and we're asked the
2 question, what is it? And our job is to do whatever test we can possibly --
3 every test we need to make sure we know what it is and that might mean
4 doing something like this. Oh, yeah, this is all fat, right. I'll freeze it to death,
5 and that's that. No microscope, right, yeah. Or it might be, you know, 50 --
6 stains, electromicroscopy, and review by an expert, right, but we do what's
7 needed to get it done. So I think the idea of a diagnosis is being something
8 that is, you know, we get that by looking at a slide. It's kind of somewhat
9 weird. We don't do that. We have all kinds of tools including -- microscopes,
10 including different objective lenses on the same light microscope, right, and
11 we make those decisions all the time in our practice. I'll go to 40X. I'll go to
12 10X. I don't have to go to 40X. We do it all the time. It's our job. That's what
13 they pay us to do, I think.

14 DR. BECKER: So I'm very attentive to not trying to guide or in
15 some fashion add much to what the Panel's discussing here, but it seems to
16 me that in part what you're debating here is the question of whether the
17 device can be validated to have an appropriate place in the work process such
18 that the overall process yields the right answer, whether to include
19 information simply from the visual view of what the imager has given you,
20 okay, in the context of other information versus whether you can, using the
21 imager per se, get specifically to the right answer. It seems to me -- I hope
22 I've made that clear. I want not to open a thread that is not what you're

1 actually considering, but it seems to me that that's the thread you are
2 considering.

3 DR. GILBERTSON: I think that's what I was saying. Others may
4 disagree, but I wouldn't expect -- I know that my optical microscope is never
5 thought of, at least in my mind, that way. I mean it's another tool I use, and if
6 I have to go someplace else I will, including FedEx is a way to get stuff around,
7 but my job is to do what's needed, to get the right diagnosis and the right
8 clinical information to the clinician, and it's a really serious job, right, because
9 the clinicians are going to do some very nasty things to people depending on
10 what I say sometimes.

11 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Zhou.

12 DR. ZHOU: Well, I think we might mixed up with different level
13 of evaluations. So -- about the design of the studies. So in diagnostic
14 medicines I think is going to apply to here, too. There's three different level
15 of the design, same as -- I don't think penalize for the diagnostic tool. Even
16 for the -- development, there are phase 1, phase 2, phase 3. Similarly in the
17 diagnostic medicine, we have phase 1, phase 2, phase 3, but we have
18 different name.

19 So phase 1 is called exploratory design, and phase 2 is called
20 challenge design, and phase 3 is clinical design. I think we hear actually the
21 different type of criteria to evaluate them. They're different measurement. I
22 think we are mixed up all three together. Here, if I understand correctly, we

1 talk about exploratory phase. Is that correct? Not talk about clinical phase.
2 So clinical phase, the bar much higher to cross the bar, but for the exploratory
3 phase, you have to show your diagnostic system can do very good.

4 So the way to select some point is you select very simple cases.
5 Are they doing a good job with every simple case? Because it has diagnostic
6 values. So I think we might be mixed up all three together.

7 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Kulesza.

8 DR. KULESZA: I think that I agree philosophically with many of
9 the things that have been said, but I just don't think that they are relevant at
10 all. I think that with Dr. Bracco, I would answer this directly. I will not use the
11 whole slide imager to replace any immunostainer or electron microscope. I
12 will use it to replace the microscope. So it better be as good as a microscope
13 because I will rely on it not to miss stuff.

14 So simply put, the only question in this realm, aside from the
15 challenges, etc., and the specific guidelines for how to test the instrument,
16 yes, I will consider it as a replacement of a microscope for the purpose of this
17 evaluation because, of course, I will use FedEx and I will send you my consults,
18 but that is not germane I think to the question at hand in terms of how to
19 structure evaluation of a whole slide imager. Because the only tool that it's
20 really replacing or conceivably is an optical microscope, no? No.

21 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Sinard.

22 DR. SINARD: Well, I think it potentially could replace the

1 microscope for some cases, but the microscope is still there, and so it's not
2 knocking the microscope out of the loop necessarily. And so I think that that's
3 important to realize is that when warranted, based on the opinion of the
4 pathologist, there's still the microscope to fall back on which has a different
5 set of examining characteristics that allow you to do that. So I think that
6 that's an important part of it. I don't think it is meant to be a complete
7 replacement for the microscope. It can be in many cases, in many routine
8 cases, but I think in a number of cases, one is still going to have to fall back on
9 other analytic, if you want to use it, if we're going to use that term, or other
10 examining devices, other tools, and one of those other tools still remains the
11 microscope.

12 DR. ZHOU: Of course.

13 DR. SINARD: So in that sense, but I also wanted to speak to
14 something Dr. Hewitt mentioned because you used the word liability, and I
15 think that that's kind of a useful construct to examine the limits of what sort
16 of level of performance we should be holding these various devices to. So I
17 think that, let's take whole slide imaging out of the picture. What is the
18 pathologist currently liable for? And how much of that can be attributed to
19 the actual functioning of the microscope currently?

20 And I obviously, once you start throwing courts into things, the
21 rules are not hard and fast, but for the most part, the pathologist is liable for
22 not just what they look at through the microscope, and even not just what

1 happens to be on the slide, although at the very minimum, they're
2 responsible for anything that happens to be on the slide, but arguably they're
3 responsible for anything that was in the original specimen, and if it didn't end
4 up on the slide, that's still the pathologist's responsibility.

5 So right now all of the liability of the whole process falls on the
6 pathologist. It's an interesting concept that you introduced that if we insert
7 an instrument into this process, can that instrument absorb some of the --
8 should that instrument absorb some of the responsibility of the whole
9 process. If the instrument does not scan the diagnostic part of the issue, is it
10 now the manufacturer of that instrument who assumes the liability for that
11 misdiagnosis, or is it still the pathologist? And I'm not pretending to know the
12 answer to that question, but I think that it frames the way we think about it
13 very differently.

14 DR. HEWITT: There's no doubt that it frames the way we think
15 about it and, of course, lawyers look for deep pockets, but going back to the
16 original issue, or question that was discussed, whole slide imaging must offer
17 some advantages because if they don't, there's no reason to adopt it,
18 especially in a situation where if it's inadequate for the question at hand, you
19 have to reflex to glass. We're adding steps to the process. So by definition,
20 they have to bring something to the table in benefit for us to adopt them
21 because the reflex is not to use them, and that's the gold standard. I'm not
22 arguing against the technology. I'm just pointing out the fact that if the

1 number of examples we have to reflex back to glass, because the technology
2 is inadequate, becomes too high in your work environment, again watch the
3 words, in my work environment, then the technology is not succeeding in its
4 intended purpose. There may be work environments, and we've seen in
5 science the introduction of technology where these instruments work
6 beautifully with their intended work environments in a broad advantage to
7 medicine and improved safety, efficacy, and treatment of patients.

8 But there are probably times, and we've seen these, where the
9 instruments probably get in the way. We want to make sure that whole slide
10 imaging doesn't become a technology that got in the way but is an enabling
11 technology. So we have to clarify what it can do for us and what it can't, and I
12 think that from my personal experience, having worked with these
13 instruments, without the specifications of what they can do and what they
14 can't do, we can't figure out what they should be doing in a clinical
15 environment because -- I can give you an example that's from my own
16 hospital. I'm not sure they can handle the automated cover slipper that my
17 lab uses. Now, that's not a failing of the instrument. I think it's a failing of the
18 cover slipper, but the point of the matter is, if we've got a mismatch, we've
19 got a problem.

20 DR. ADCOCK: I think we probably need to move on at this
21 point. So thank you very much to the Panel for that discussion, and at this
22 time, regarding question number 1, which has to do with what U.S. or global

1 standards, guidelines, industry operating practices are available to guide the
2 characterization of optical microscopy and whole slide imaging, I guess the
3 answer is that the Panel is not aware of current guidelines, and there was
4 robust discussion really concerning what those guidelines should cover, from
5 the pre-analytical to the analytical, and also discussion as to equivalency and
6 what we're really looking at, whether it's equivalency of the optical
7 microscope to the whole slide imaging system or whether the whole slide
8 imaging system is held to a higher standard and is asked to do more.

9 There's also some significant discussion as to the specifications
10 that the system should take into account, and is it applicable to all aspects of
11 diagnostic pathology?

12 And then finally, there is some discussion as to, and I'm losing
13 my train of thought, the performance characteristics of the system itself and
14 whether or not we can define specific characteristics for the system.

15 Dr. Becker, did we answer your question sufficiently?

16 DR. BECKER: It was an interesting discussion, and I think you
17 have gone as far as you can with it. Thank you.

18 MS. FAISON: Question 2: Are there objective methods for
19 using the physical phantoms that would be useful in the design, development
20 and validation of WSI in comparison to the OM without the need for human
21 reader interpretations, for example, grids?

22 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

1 DR. GILBERTSON: Probably. Probably. Most likely. I want to
2 say something. Yeah. I think it's a good thing to look at, yeah.

3 DR. DAVEY: I was going to say I think we should work -- I mean I
4 think the ideas brought up were interesting. I think the tissue arrays might be
5 interesting for some things. On the other hand, I think having a variety of size
6 and spacing of objects would be very useful to look for completeness of
7 scanning, for example, the problems brought up. You could construct things
8 for that. You could construct I think various phantoms for looking at, you
9 know, the overall imaging characteristics that a pathologist wouldn't have to
10 look at.

11 So I would think that you could construct something, and it
12 would be useful for promoting some uniformity.

13 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Foran.

14 DR. FORAN: I think if we're not rendering diagnosis in this case,
15 the question is what is the OM? Is it the one that's in John Gilbertson's
16 laboratory, or is it the one that's in his laboratory or the one that's in my
17 laboratory? Each of those would have different sets of configurations in
18 terms of the objectives and so on. So we would have to first standardize the
19 OM before we would start comparing things to it.

20 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

21 DR. HEWITT: I think your observation is correct, but we could
22 go back to the example of the CT scanner where we've been able to develop

1 phantoms that allow them to compare between manufacturers and such, and
2 I think that's beneficial. There's currently an effort to try and develop
3 phantoms that allow them to use the CT spiral or a spiral CT for measurement
4 of small lung tumors and the equivalence between different manufacturers,
5 and I would think that phantoms could be applied in the same fashion.

6 I think that the diatom phantoms may be very useful in allowing
7 us to understand the effects of disease stack or the depth that the specimen
8 is. I guess one of the manufacturers said 12 microns, 5 microns. I don't know
9 how thick a specimen should be, and the diatoms are something that may
10 really help us understand the resolutions across a 3-dimensional object that
11 the instrument is obtaining because that's going to be dependent on that,
12 numerical aperture, the illumination and numerical aperture of the
13 illumination, and so there's an example of where the phantoms allow us to
14 create a dataset for comparison between platforms, maybe not necessarily
15 against the OM, although at times it may be useful against the OM, but at
16 least it would give us some objective data.

17 That said, we seem to always ignore our own internal phantom,
18 and I'll put it to you. Most tissue has red blood cells in it, and the red cells are
19 pretty decent human constant, and you can use it as an internal phantom.
20 And I think that that's something that we might -- that I put out there, that it
21 could be used as a reference structure, and interestingly enough, it might
22 allow you to address pre-analytic variables as you move forward as to the

1 quality of the object that you're looking at because you could define how red
2 it should be. That gives you a color phantom as it were because color is
3 probably the hardest phantom we're facing.

4 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Thoms.

5 DR. MELLO-THOMS: I agree with the use of the phantoms for
6 comparison purposes, but I don't understand how you can use phantoms for
7 validation of new technology as it's encompassed in the question. The only
8 purpose of an image is to be used for something. Technology is there to help
9 the pathologist to diagnose disease. The image per se doesn't mean anything.
10 So I don't understand how the phantom can be used to validate whether it's a
11 good technology or not.

12 DR. ADCOCK: I'm going to ask a question of Dr. Thoms.
13 Couldn't you use a phantom to determine the operating characteristics?

14 DR. MELLO-THOMS: Yes, but that's not the validation of the
15 technology. You can use the phantom for several things, and I think using the
16 phantom is a fantastic idea. You can calibrate the system. You can determine
17 what are the characteristics of the system. But validation of the system
18 requires in my opinion the pathologist at the end of it that is going to tell me
19 this system is useful for my diagnosis or this system is not useful for my
20 diagnosis.

21 DR. HEWITT: No, you're correct. You can only use it really for
22 verification of the system, not validation of the system. I will point out that

1 you could use the phantom for focus, and in the few experiments I've done on
2 diatom and focus, they're a unique little beast.

3 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Birdsong.

4 DR. BIRDSONG: Well, I agree with most of the preceding
5 comments, but it would seem to me, or at least after you investigate, you
6 might be able to define a set of operating characteristics with phantom and
7 then essentially validate, you know, a set of operating characteristics. So
8 that's not a real clinical validation like I think you're talking about, what you'd
9 have to do with specimens, and that's certainly a part of, you know,
10 developing or defining adequate operating characteristics, and real live
11 specimens always have something that may not be covered in a set of
12 operating characteristics, but, you know, the operating characteristics, they're
13 basically physics, and I think the FDA should at least investigate whether or
14 not they can define, you know, a set of operating parameters sufficient to,
15 you know, constitute, you know, valid operating parameters for a whole
16 instrument.

17 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt or Dr. Zhou. Pardon me.

18 DR. ZHOU: Well, I think the -- about phantom, you -- gold
19 standards, but if use it through tissues, you might don't have gold standards. I
20 think that the advantage of the use of phantom here, or if you able to use
21 phantom proximate the truth, that's better, but I think use of phantom has a
22 place in validation of the instrument in my opinion.

1 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Sinard.

2 DR. SINARD: I do think that the one thing the FDA could
3 certainly, the one role that would be very useful, if I as a pathologist am
4 looking to buy a new manufacturer's whole slide imager, I would just like to
5 know that I'm not buying a piece of junk, and so it would be nice if there were
6 some sort of minimum, and I guess we're talking again about more operating
7 thresholds rather than validation for diagnosis. But one could imagine
8 creating a series of physical phantoms to address things like what is the
9 contrast threshold necessary for an object to be detected within an ROI
10 sampling software, region of interest sampling? What is the dynamic range of
11 intensity transmission that's detectable by the instrument? What is the
12 response of the instrument to variations in the thickness of the material? I
13 think those could be, you know -- one could image that there could be certain
14 standards that you could say for a piece of equipment to hit the market, it has
15 to meet these thresholds in these particular response range to these
16 phantoms.

17 DR. MELLO-THOMS: My comments were in relationship to the
18 question posed by the FDA which actually asks about what would be the use
19 for physical phantoms that would help design, develop and validate a whole
20 slide imaging in comparison to optical microscopy. So I'm not the one putting
21 the clinical validation into the question. The FDA put the clinical validation in
22 my perception of the question, and I just don't think that it's the correct way

1 of assessing these devices.

2 I agree with Dr. Birdsong that phantoms would be very
3 important to characterizing physical components of the system. So you don't
4 want to buy a piece of junk, but I don't see them as being useful in terms of
5 validation.

6 I can give you all of the specifications for a -- mammography
7 device. That tells you nothing about how that device is going to perform in
8 your practice. It's going to depend on the readers that are going to use that
9 device.

10 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Becker.

11 DR. BECKER: I'd like to encourage this discussion, please,
12 because it is a core aspect of what I think the Agency is trying to get insight
13 into, that is whether there might be aspects of evaluating the system, short of
14 looking at all 600,000 specimen images that would be necessary to cover the
15 entire breadth of surgical pathology, which can give one confidence about the
16 performance of the instrument as it would be appropriately used with a lesser
17 burden of that clinical validation. So the idea here is to determine whether
18 there is something short of an exhaustive survey of surgical pathology that
19 can be stood in for on the basis of some of these biological or physical
20 measurements.

21 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

22 DR. HEWITT: And I think that's exactly the model I'm using is

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 that the phantoms allow you to develop a verification which allows you to
2 define the specification which would allow you to then certify, I think that's
3 the word language, approve a certain instrument for a certain application,
4 rather than having to use an exhaustive list of diagnostic elements: if an
5 instrument is capable of X, it would be approved for Y based on that
6 specification that it was capable for X. And so I see that as the use of
7 phantoms for verification.

8 Validation is a separate process. It requires the clinical
9 interaction. As a means of lightening the burden on the validation, basically
10 going back to the assay, once you've demonstrated that the assay works, is
11 reproducible, then you can leverage your interpretative methods on top of
12 your assay as being true and reproducible.

13 I will say that I think that the introduction of phantoms may be
14 very important in one regard here specifically, and that is the aspect of focus
15 on an image. A couple of the speakers mentioned soft focus. It's unclear to
16 me what constitutes the focal plane of an object when I'm looking at it
17 through a virtual slide. As a pathologist, I go up and down with a Z-axis, and I
18 find what I consider the focal plane. This is an instrument that is doing this in
19 an automated fashion, and as I asked Dr. Descour, in a perfectly flat specimen,
20 that focal plane would be immediately under the cover slip. The tissue is not
21 flat. Tissue preparations, because of stretching everything else, actually have
22 a great deal of undulation and unevenness in the surface, and it's probably

1 this function that causes the softness in the tissue, and so if you can refine or
2 define what the focal point and the focus features of the image might be, I
3 anticipate that you'll actually be able to better specify what you can resolve
4 and how you can use it.

5 This is the complexity of a 3-dimensional specimen because if
6 there were flat objects and points, this discussion would really be moot.

7 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Sinard.

8 DR. SINARD: The examples that I gave, and another questions,
9 you know, whole slide imaging in comparison to optical microscopy, I would
10 actually change the word comparison to contrast because the examples I gave
11 for what I see as the role of a phantom is to address those components of the
12 evaluation process that I am giving up by using a digital image rather than the
13 microscope.

14 So if I have the microscope, I'm responsible for my region of
15 interest selection. If I have a microscope, I can change the intensity, and I can
16 focus up and down. I give those things up when I go to a digital image, and so
17 phantoms could be certainly very helpful in assessing the performance of that
18 device with respect to those components of the evaluation process that I'm
19 going to be turning over to the instrument.

20 And I think that's where the focus of the evaluation process
21 should be, and so phantoms that specifically see what is the minimal contrast
22 necessary to detect something, as being something that needs to be scanned,

1 the dynamic range of transmission as well as the responsiveness to variations
2 and thickness, those are things that by using the digital image rather than the
3 microscope, I've sort of lost control over. So those would be the specific
4 areas that I would like to be assured that the instrument is performing
5 appropriately in.

6 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Davey.

7 DR. DAVEY: Yes, and I think along with this, with the
8 development, is just the ongoing maintenance of the instrument, and we have
9 to remember that most of the studies have been done in high quality
10 academic institutions or similar, and if these go out into the community
11 practice settings, there's going to be fewer people that know how to handle
12 them, and they're going to want to know that things are going to work day-to-
13 day.

14 So I think all of these things that can sort of help calibrate and
15 maintain the instrument because, you know, you can say, well, I want to
16 handle this specimen this way, and if it's a lymphoma, I'm going to want to do
17 it this way, but when you get into a big practice, you're going to be throwing,
18 you know, biopsies, it's going to be processed generally the same way except
19 maybe you have kidney biopsies that are processed different, but you're going
20 to have a relatively standardized way of doing it and, you know, it's not like,
21 you know, academic institutions at that point. So we have to keep that in
22 mind.

1 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Zhou.

2 DR. ZHOU: I wonder whether we should add some specification
3 when you probably answer the question about validations. Validation here is
4 not mean clinical validations, which I talk about those three phases. Maybe
5 this validation here is exploratory stage. We need to specify that. I mean for
6 clinical validation, you can't do it with phantom, but for the exploratory phase
7 or even the challenge phase you can do it. Probably we should have the
8 language here, I think.

9 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

10 DR. GILBERTSON: I was going to second Dr. Davey and
11 Dr. Sinard's point. In the clinical laboratory, even at these high quality
12 academic medical centers, it's amazing how easy these devices get out of
13 kilter, and you really want to have something that you run every day and you
14 make sure it's running every day, and that would be great. And the real thing
15 that is more important than anything else is that on the part of the analysis,
16 that you've given up, I mean, and I think Dr. Sinard's exactly right about that.

17 I don't think I want to put a device in my laboratory unless I was
18 really sure that my device, for example, would not miss tissue. And so any
19 device like that would be very useful for the industry because it would make
20 everyone else happy and confident that we're not going to get a lawsuit next
21 week because my device didn't image something.

22 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Birdsong.

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 DR. BIRDSOING: I actually agree with and want to second the
2 points made by Drs. Hewitt and Sinard. That's what I had my hand up earlier
3 for, but also let's not -- since we're talking about, you know, phantoms and
4 standards, let's not write the standards in such a way or try to come up with
5 standards in such a way that we restrict the development of the field like
6 Mr. Bracco said earlier.

7 So in writing the standards, they should be written in a way that
8 anticipate innovation and improvement so that if someone three years from
9 now comes up with an imager which is adequate for doing hematopathology
10 or cytopathology, we don't have to have this meeting again and discuss all
11 this again because it's really just an extension of parameters that we pretty
12 much already know now because the hardware can't do it but, you know, we
13 shouldn't have to, you know, have reevaluation or the companies that comes
14 up with such a machine shouldn't have to reinvent the wheel so to speak.

15 DR. ADCOCK: Other comments? All right. At this time, to
16 summarize this discussion, and the question related to are there objective
17 methods for using physical phantoms that would be useful in the design,
18 development and validation of whole slide imaging in comparison to the
19 optical microscope without the need for human reader interpretation, for
20 example, grids, the Panel generally feels that these systems need some
21 measure to verify operating thresholds and characteristics and that these are
22 important not only for the implementation of the instrumentation but for

1 ongoing maintenance as well.

2 There is, however, some discussion as to whether this sort of
3 verification is sufficient in that it does not meet the needs for diagnostic
4 validation. So diagnostic validation is a distinct process that perhaps would
5 require different phantoms.

6 I think the Panel also felt that it was important that the
7 phantoms realized the imperfections or the potential pitfalls of the system
8 and that they tested for such, if possible.

9 Please, Mr. Bracco.

10 MR. BRACCO: I don't believe I heard that different phantoms
11 would be used for validation. I believe I heard that no phantoms would be
12 used for validation. Did I not hear that right? Or that it wasn't practical to
13 use phantoms for validation.

14 DR. ADCOCK: Clinical validation. Dr. Thoms.

15 DR. MELLO-THOMS: Yes, I agree with Mr. Bracco. I don't
16 believe that different phantoms will be used at all for validation. I think the
17 phantoms are useful for verification of the characteristics of the system.

18 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you for that point of clarification.

19 Dr. Hewitt.

20 DR. HEWITT: I can foresee the use of phantoms as an element
21 of the validation. In and of themselves, they would not be sufficient for the
22 validation, but they might be incumbent in the calibration between

1 investigators in the process of moving towards something for the validation.
2 So very specific, but you could see a role for them, maybe minor role, but
3 they're not --

4 DR. ZHOU: I think it's validation, the challenge phase I think.
5 Like I mentioned, there is the challenge phase for all the development of the
6 diagnostic tool. So that's -- a phantom could be used for that validation.

7 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Becker, is this sufficient for the -- now?

8 DR. BECKER: It's very helpful. Thank you very much.

9 MS. FAISON: Okay, Question 3: Are there biological specimens
10 (non-human or human) that could be used to objectively challenge the
11 performance of the human observer in a more controlled way compared to a
12 clinical study? For example, invasion of cancer through basement membrane,
13 fine chromatin details necessary for lineage of hematopoietic cells in tumors
14 and inflammation exudates requiring at least 40X optical objective and Z-
15 dimension focusing, cytoplasmic fine details, etc.

16 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Thoms.

17 DR. MELLO-THOMS: I think this question needs to specify a lot
18 better who the human observer that is being challenged is because if you're
19 talking about an expert pathologist, it doesn't matter, in my opinion, which of
20 these things you're going to use. You are not going to challenge that
21 observer. If you're talking about general pathologists and you give them very
22 complex cases for very specific subdomain, you're challenging them, but is

1 that a good way to assess the answer to this question? So I think there needs
2 to be a whole lot of better definition about who is being challenged here and
3 what is the purpose.

4 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Becker.

5 DR. BECKER: So we would welcome your observations
6 concerning how that selection of appropriate observers might be obtained.

7 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

8 DR. HEWITT: I think there's an overemphasis on challenges in
9 the oncology field without an emphasis on infectious disease and other
10 disorders that we currently encounter in pathology, transplant pathology,
11 hematopathology, such as hepatitis C, hepatitis B, liver biopsies are good
12 examples of challenges that need to be considered within this number of
13 challenges, that one would expect a pathologist to interpret. One could
14 leverage a great deal of knowledge that we've collected through the Board
15 and other mechanisms, the balance of what a pathologist might encounter.

16 One of the challenges is that a majority of the glass that a
17 pathologist sees is not malignant diagnosis. In fact, it's confirmation of such.
18 These represent the rare birds, and so you almost have to salt the challenge
19 system with boredom and then test them aggressively. If all you're doing is
20 testing them, you don't accomplish the goal because they've got a heightened
21 sense of alertness.

22 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Thoms.

1 DR. MELLO-THOMS: I also think that as part of the way this
2 question is formulated, what is the actual purpose of challenging people at
3 the high magnification? If they pass that test, does that assume that they'll
4 perform as well at low power, at medium power? Because from what I hear
5 from my pathologists, a lot of the diagnosis they do doesn't actually require
6 magnifications of 40X. They do pretty well in like up to 10X or whatever it is
7 that they use. So if they pass this test at high magnification, are they certified
8 in some way, some shape or form, that now they're proficient in the use of
9 this technology? I just don't understand what is the purpose of this test of
10 only one specific resolution.

11 DR. BECKER: So I would be happy to defer back to the team
12 who actually posed the question if they can clarify further, but I would
13 observe I think that the idea is not to insist that a 40X magnification would be
14 used for all of the testing that would be biological phantom-based, that one
15 would be able to look at the range of magnifications that would be otherwise
16 available for the pathologists to pull in because we know that there are
17 smaller levels of magnification that are essentially constructed from the 40X;
18 but that the team would like to be confident that those features that require
19 in a routine setting a 40X magnification would also be examined and would
20 pass with respect to the biological phantoms that are applied.

21 DR. MELLO-THOMS: I think that it's a very important point, but
22 would you agree that it's also as important to test them at levels that they see

1 more commonly, which would be with lower magnifications because if there
2 is an emphasis on fine structures and very high resolution features, perhaps a
3 certain group of pathologists may not do as well on the test but may use the
4 technology very well because that's not what they're going to be doing in
5 their general practice.

6 DR. BECKER: I'd agree. I think that part of the question is to ask
7 the Panel's help in defining what might be the appropriate scoping of the
8 features that would be looked at with these kinds of biological phantoms.
9 The 40X is an extreme, but I know that in earlier discussions, there have been
10 mention, for example, of pattern recognition that might be approached
11 through biological phantom as well. So that it's across the entire span, but
12 the 40X is just one aspect of it.

13 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Sinard.

14 DR. SINARD: Yeah, I think that this is going to be the toughest
15 part of this whole process to try and crack, you know, because if you're trying
16 to sort of evaluate the performance of the system but, you know, it's such a
17 huge component of that. So basically the analogy we're trying to use is again
18 we can easily fall back on the CP type tests where we have a variety of
19 different specimens that we challenge an analytic system to and see if we can
20 get reliable results at the other end.

21 Here, you know, the analytic device is still the pathologist, and
22 what we're trying to look at is to what extent, how much variation can be

1 tolerated in the distortion or artifactual manipulation of the input data that
2 will still give you the same output.

3 And this process of digitizing the image is only a very small
4 portion of it. There's the, as I mentioned before, the other components in the
5 pre-analytic process, the cutting and the staining. I think that a digital image
6 of a well-stained, well-sectioned micron-based carcinoma will be more
7 accurately diagnosed than a poorly sectioned, poorly stained micron-based
8 carcinoma viewed through a light microscope.

9 So there are so many other variables prior to the imaging step
10 that come into play, and then an enormous variation in the analytic
11 component, the ability of the pathologist to do that interpretation, but
12 ultimately what it comes back to is, you know, that being the case, you need
13 to take the digital imaging out of the picture at all, why do pathologists -- why
14 does pathology even work if there's that much variability in it? And I think
15 what makes it work is that each pathologist has a pretty reasonable
16 understanding of what they are comfortable with and what they know and
17 what they don't know, and when they need to seek additional testing or
18 additional -- when they need to put adjuncts onto their analytic process, and
19 so there's a tremendous variability in that, but ultimately there still is that
20 pathologist governor to decide when the quality of the data input is sufficient
21 to meet their determination.

22 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 DR. HEWITT: I'd like to echo Dr. Sinard's comments. I think he
2 puts them in a good context. They argue against Dr. Thoms' arguments, and I
3 think she's not standing for this approach, rather pointing it out, and that is if
4 you go down this route too strictly, you end up creating instances where you
5 are certifying the machine as adequate or inadequate for or you're certifying
6 pathologists as adequate or inadequate to use the technology to make a
7 diagnosis. I don't think that's where we're aiming.

8 What we're aiming at is learning what the limits of the
9 technology are. I think that's more of what Dr. Sinard is talking about. I
10 would give you the example that I think we're more likely to learn more in
11 those histologic examples in which we grade and where things are not binary.
12 So breast, prostate, transplant kidneys, non-alcoholic steatosis of the liver.
13 Those are just some examples, maybe salivary glands that are used for
14 surgeon's disease. There are tumors, brain tumors. You might want to look at
15 microvessel density in the accuracy, and those are examples where
16 pathologists already are engaged in benchmarking and comparison between
17 pathologists, and I think we'll get a better understanding of the capacities of
18 the technology using that approach than an approach of basically certifying is
19 the pathologist capable or incapable of using the technology.

20 I do think that, going back to the example of prostate, at some
21 point you have to use the expert pathologist. Well, it's even been done in
22 HER2 testing now. You can use the expert pathologist, the general practice

1 pathologist, and the resident pathologist. You want to get an idea of is
2 everybody in the spectrum capable of using this technology, or are we
3 running into problems? Now, it's going to be a moving target? Residents may
4 have acquired these skills faster than some of our senior pathologists, but it
5 may be useful for us to know that.

6 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Davey.

7 DR. DAVEY: I just want to basically point out I don't think we
8 can necessarily assume that pathologists always know when they don't know
9 something. I mean I guess I wish that were the case, but that's one of the
10 things we're trying to get at with certification and also going through
11 residency programs and saying whether residents are competent and, you
12 know, all of that. So it would be nice to say that, but there's a lot of variability
13 in that.

14 I agree with the comments about the types of specimens. We
15 need to look at a variety of specimens, including inflammatory, and I think
16 you could come up with a range of specimens. I think for some of the specific
17 things you mentioned, it's actually not that difficult. I mean for bone
18 marrows, for example, you can take a lot of standard normal bone marrows,
19 and see if the imaging and stain is okay pretty quickly, I feel like, because I
20 look at a lot of those. You don't even need a lot of necessarily malignancies, a
21 few mild -- normals. You could -- I think that's pretty easy to construct later
22 on, but we're sort of excluding it, probably going to exclude it out of those

1 initially. I think also looking at different kinds of inflammatory cells on H&E,
2 like eosinophils. Can you see the granules and the nuclear -- can you tell an
3 eosinophil from a neutrophil. I mean that's, you know, just an idea of
4 something. Can you pick out organisms, you know, in a stomach biopsy?
5 That's another thing, you know, you can just put a number of those specimens
6 in there which would sort of test the system, and you may decide you can't
7 look. Once you're thinking about an infection, then you really have to resort
8 to glass, and that would be useful to know.

9 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson and then Dr. Thoms.

10 DR. GILBERTSON: I kind of agree with this, but with a big
11 caveat, I think. When I teach my students, for example, I say here's a whole
12 slide image and, you know, look at a few things. Look at the height. Can you
13 see through the nuclei? Can you see micronuclei, that kind of stuff? And they
14 can't. They can't see through it. What I never say is it's a bad image. It's a
15 bad slide or an image. The process failed, and it's a big process. I can
16 guarantee that I can give you the same whole slide imager, different cutting,
17 the thickness of a tissue differently, changing nothing else, I can make you fail
18 or not fail those kind of tests. And I can also tell you, that I can either tell you
19 you'll find either eosinophils or not, the biggest after 20X is the staining
20 because if you look at the granules, it's granules usually.

21 So there's a lot of issues here, and I think what Dr. Sinard said, I
22 think, is correct. The thing that scares me is not, you know, whether or not

1 they can see a certain thing or not because usually pathologists understand
2 when it's not in focus, it's not in focus. It's very clear, right? It's very clear. If
3 the dynamic range is not enough, it's all black. Pretty clear. But it's those
4 issues, and I think we need to have studies to find what these issues are. The
5 pathologist doesn't know something's wrong and can't tell by looking at the
6 image that something was wrong, and I've talked about a few of these
7 already, but I'm sure that there will be others out there also. We just don't
8 know what they are yet. And those are the ones, I think, we worry about
9 because I am sure in terms of, you know, is this a good device or bad device,
10 that's almost a CAT issue maybe, you know, they evaluate the LAS systems
11 every year, but for FDA the question is safety more than anything else, right,
12 and it's a safety issue, and the big safety issue I still think is when pathologists
13 don't know that they've been misled by the devices, and it's usually not an
14 image issue. It's usually a robotics issue, I think.

15 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Thoms.

16 DR. MELLO-THOMS: I just would like to clarify the comment I
17 made. My point is not that, you know, these tests should be used to make
18 pathologists pass or fail in using this technology. My point is just that I don't
19 understand why we are testing human observers on a technology that we
20 don't even understand ourselves. And so if a pathologist comes in and fails,
21 does it mean that it was the pathologist that wasn't good? Does it mean that
22 the image wasn't good? It didn't contain enough diagnostic information for

1 the decision to be made. I think until we have more information about how
2 reliable, how reproducible these images are that are generated by whole slide
3 imaging, I don't understand why we are testing pathologists.

4 So my comment was just in that line, and it was also to clarify
5 that testing with a specific magnification level doesn't necessarily translate to
6 an overall assumption that, you know, if you are good at this, you know, high
7 special frequency element, you'll be good at everything. I don't think that
8 that's the way images are read. So it's just a clarification.

9 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Foran.

10 DR. FORAN: So to make certain that we're not testing the
11 pathologists but we're testing the system, maybe we should start out with
12 just some routine cases where any certified pathologist should be able to
13 make the diagnosis and then move on to the more complicated cases. That
14 would be my recommendation.

15 DR. MELLO-THOMS: I would agree with that, if we made sure
16 that the way those images were made in these routine cases, that the images
17 had enough diagnostic information that even the most general board certified
18 pathologist could read the image and arrive at the correct diagnosis. So until
19 we have control over how much diagnostic information the image contains, I
20 don't think we should test pathologists.

21 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Sinard.

22 DR. SINARD: I like your point about using sort of routine things,

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 but I think that the problem with using just routine cases is there is so much
2 excess capacity, if you would, built into the system that, you know, you take
3 most routine cases, and many pathologists don't even need a microscope to
4 make the diagnosis, and so if you really want to sort of test the limits of the
5 system, you've kind of got to get to that other edge, that edge where -- and
6 the question is, how big -- what we're trying to assess here is how big is the
7 zone where the pathologist would feel uncomfortable making a call on a
8 digital image but would be comfortable making a call on the glass slide that
9 was the source of that image. And that's sort of -- we're trying to define how
10 broad that area is.

11 DR. MELLO-THOMS: Can I comment on that?

12 DR. ADCOCK: Yes.

13 DR. MELLO-THOMS: How would you measure that the
14 pathologist is comfortable making that challenging diagnosis on the light
15 microscope? I mean they might not feel comfortable to make that diagnosis.
16 They might want to consult. So how can you even measure that?

17 DR. SINARD: You can't. I understand that, that that's an issue.
18 I mean you can try to. You can't objectively measure it. You can try to get an
19 assessment of the pathologist's level of confidence in their diagnosis, and
20 understanding that that's a different whole thing than accuracy necessarily.
21 But I think that you can get a sense of it.

22 Certainly there are cases where -- because it comes up in the

1 daily practice where I may see something on one section, I'm not comfortable
2 that I feel the section is of sufficient quality for me to call this cancer or for
3 me to call this whatever, and so I'll request a re-cut so that I can, you know,
4 reassess that, and then my confidence level will go up or down.

5 Now, that's a slightly different situation because I'm getting
6 actually a different image back when I request the re-cut. But I do think that
7 there are models for that.

8 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Zhou.

9 DR. ZHOU: So maybe there's clarifications. We know the
10 system consists of both imaging and the readers. I assume you're going to
11 require company to do that separately or simultaneously, or step by step or --
12 so let's say first you're going to require the image itself is good. We can use a
13 phantom to do that, the physical characteristic is good. And the next step is
14 to say, well, suppose you have a good image now, how the reader's ability or
15 characteristic affect accuracy of the image systems? Are you think of this way
16 or I think about just do it simultaneously?

17 DR. BECKER: Well, the intent is not, I'm sure, to evaluate the
18 competence of the reader. Given that you have a certain understanding
19 about the physical ability of the system to deliver an image that meets, let's
20 say, the artificial phantoms, performance characteristics associated with
21 artificial phantoms to a satisfactory degree as far as that can take you, then
22 the biological phantoms would be viewed as an intermediate step to being

1 able to essentially pick up the features which are not diagnoses but which are
2 elements of a diagnosis. And so the idea here is not to test the readers but to
3 get some understanding about the degree to which the system can bring
4 forward those features that would be appropriate components integrated
5 intellectually later on by a pathologist to help render the final diagnosis. It's
6 not to try to assess the reader. The expectation is that you would find some
7 fashion. In fact, we'd be very happy to understand how we might be able to
8 get this to get readers who would be consistent and competent in their ability
9 to participate in such tests, but the idea is to evaluate the imaging system.
10 The reader is nothing more than the tool that helps to probe that imaging
11 system's performance.

12 MS. MAGRUDER: I'd like to remind the Panel that please don't
13 respond until Dr. Adcock mentions your name, or if you're involved in a back
14 and forth discussion, say your name first before you speak, because the
15 transcriber is not going to be able to identify the conversation.

16 DR. ADCOCK: Thank you, Louise. Dr. Kulesza.

17 DR. KULESZA: I think that Dr. Hewitt already addressed this
18 beautifully, and certainly I don't think that there's any way to compress the
19 pathologist out of this, and I don't think necessarily that -- because what
20 you're really comparing really is the microscope to the image, and you're just
21 using the pathologist as a non-varying variable. So you have to assume at
22 some point that if you give a guy 100 slides with 3 grades of breast cancers,

1 which presumably would capture the subtleties of imaging -- I mean a guess,
2 an opinion really that we have, but I tend to agree with that very statement,
3 not give them obvious diagnoses but a grading scale, right, that's well
4 established and has certain criteria.

5 Then if a guy gets 30, 30, 30 on the microscope, but 10, you
6 know, 10 and 90 on the imager, then obviously the imager is wrong. And it's a
7 relative comparison, and it tries to attempt to sort of minimize the role of
8 that pathologist as the variable because it's the same guy, and then it's side
9 by side, or a girl, side by side, the imager versus the scope, and that is the
10 relevant, I think, product of that evaluation.

11 I don't know, Dr. Becker, that there is anything non-human or
12 human that could objectively otherwise challenge the instrument. I think that
13 the emphasis on the -- is false, and I agree with the rest of the statements
14 that were made here.

15 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

16 DR. HEWITT: To kind of bring things together between
17 Dr. Thoms and Dr. Becker, in some ways, we're looking at using this as a
18 means of bringing the specifications of the capacity of the instrument to what
19 the specifications are required for a diagnosis. We're not trying to test the
20 pathologist. We're trying to develop a Rosetta Stone, as it were, of saying
21 what level of knowledge optically do you need to confront this diagnostic
22 problem. It's the only way we can get beyond your exhaustive study

1 approach is to test this and try and build this. Okay. We know what the
2 machine does mechanically, optically. We know what mechanically, optically
3 that image cognates into appropriate diagnostic histopathology. We have this
4 translator, if we go forward then, a new instrument that met that
5 specification, would functionally be appropriate for that use.

6 And one would anticipate that there's a stratification of
7 complexity that runs from, to vas deferens, and you don't need much to -- it's
8 a bone marrow, and you can tell the different lineages within the hematocrit,
9 a red cell lineage or something else, and that entire system would work your
10 way all the way down. The pathologist is incumbent on the process because
11 he's the guy that's the gold standard, but the goal in some ways is to try and
12 remove the variability of the faltering gold standard.

13 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Davey.

14 DR. DAVEY: Yeah, I think when you're testing things, it's
15 important to look at the spectrum of observers that would use it. So using all
16 experts or all community practitioners, either one of them is a problem, and I
17 think you have to have, if you use larger numbers, some of the variability is
18 going to be taken care of, and you can, in fact, ask people like on a Likert scale
19 about their level of comfort in using something, and if you have several
20 observers, you're going to take care of some of that. So that's I guess what I
21 wanted to add.

22 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Thoms and then Dr. Gilbertson.

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 DR. MELLO-THOMS: My comment goes again to Dr. Kulesza's
2 point. If you're testing these two technologies side by side, and you are using
3 these readers to determine, okay, are they comparable, you have to allow for
4 a learning curve for the pathologists with the digital slides. The mistake that
5 was made in radiology was to assume that because breast radiologists were
6 used to seeing film, they would just read mammograms the same way once
7 they were presented on a digital screen, and that did not happen. So that was
8 a mistake, and it was a lesson learned that I hope is going to be used here in
9 this context because the image does look different. So all of the perceptual
10 processes and so forth are different.

11 DR. ADCOCK: If you would like to respond to that, Dr. Kulesza.

12 DR. KULESZA: Very briefly. I couldn't agree more, and I think
13 that people already made points worth repeating, like you said, about training
14 the person to use the device. An untrained person is going to create noise in
15 the evaluation of the instrument because it's going to be the person. So my
16 assumption is that the person is fully aware of the particulars of the
17 instrument, fully aware of the instrument. Now we're just comparing apples
18 to apples.

19 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Thoms.

20 DR. MELLO-THOMS: Yes. Training the person to use the device
21 is definitely the baseline, but there is also an adaptation of the perceptual and
22 search process that cannot be taught. It has to be learned by the pathologist

1 himself or herself as they use the technology. So I do agree with you that,
2 you know, somebody has to go and show them, you know, how to push the
3 buttons and so forth, but the learning curve implies mapping, how you learn
4 to read your images in a glass slide that they look this way, this way, this way,
5 to this different domain where the images look fairly different.

6 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Kulesza.

7 DR. KULESZA: So is that then would be similar to a new faculty
8 appearing at the new institution with slightly off stains and having a break in
9 period of a week or 10 days to get the stains, or like Dr. Davey said, the
10 imager pap smears versus the prior. So that could be incorporated into the
11 whole scheme of evaluation.

12 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

13 DR. GILBERTSON: I think this is a little too simplistic actually.
14 This morning, Michael Becich, he presented some papers, and he saw that
15 with a very primitive device, pathologists could make the diagnosis of breast
16 cancer, all kinds of stuff, just as well as they could under the microscope.
17 Okay. Great. But if you ask the pathologists in those papers, which images
18 were better, they all said under the microscope is much better. I mean, they
19 did. So there's something here that's not -- we're missing something here just
20 saying I could make a diagnosis or not, especially if they're things like breast
21 cancer because I know you can do that without stretching the capabilities of
22 the pathologist's mind or the microscope.

1 Another way of maybe doing this is doing a continuum, give
2 people 100 images of let's say nevi, a typical melanoma, and see how their
3 confidence is changed as they go back and forth across this continuum.
4 Because I just think that if you give them a bunch of breast cancers or
5 whatever, they'll get that done, I mean unless it's not in focus, where the
6 dynamic range is really out there, and they'll say that, they will get it done.
7 The papers kind of say this where I believe the papers are saying there are
8 certain areas where it gets gray, and the gray area there's confusion, if you
9 look at even prostate cancer where only a couple of glands are available, and
10 if they're a little out of focus, people get confused all the time, but if it's in
11 focus and there's a lot of glands, never a problem.

12 So I think we're looking at this, is not, you know, can we
13 diagnose, you know, breast cancer with 20X and 1 focal plane, you know.
14 Fine. The question really is how we push that envelope out to where people
15 are competent across an entire continuum of difficult cases. That's not been
16 done before. I know it.

17 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Thoms.

18 DR. MELLO-THOMS: My point is, Dr. Gilbertson, and maybe I'm
19 just not -- from the literature, but it seems to me that a lot of those studies
20 used little bit classified as expert pathologists and, as such, an expert
21 pathologist could probably make a diagnosis in the dark, you know, with the
22 eyes closed, but I don't know for sure that that would be translated to a

1 community pathologist and so forth. So because the experts could make the
2 diagnosis at 20X with not so good images, I am not quite sure that that would
3 be, you know, exactly the way that the community pathologist would behave.

4 And my second point is people don't necessarily associate
5 whether they prefer with -- how they perform -- We've done a study where
6 we show radiologists large images and smaller images to go through a slide, a
7 -- stack and they all liked the bigger images the better, but they all performed
8 better in the smaller images. So the way people prefer to look at things
9 doesn't necessarily translate to, you know, what is best for them in a way.

10 DR. GILBERTSON: I agree with that, first of all. I think these
11 studies mostly were not using expert pathologists, or they were expert
12 pathologists in different fields. I mean -- but I just think that having -- if our
13 job is to figure out whether pathologists can really be challenged by a digital
14 image in a different way than a microscope image, I think we have to kind of
15 push their variabilities a little further out than just saying here's a breast
16 cancer, here's not a breast cancer, because they'll get that. They will get that,
17 and I'm not quite sure that's their job. That's a different issue, but I think that
18 there are other designs than just here are 100 cases, diagnose them.

19 DR. ADCOCK: One last comment from Dr. Foran, and then we'll
20 wrap up.

21 DR. FORAN: Yes. I think one thing that was not addressed, are
22 these going to be retrospective studies or prospective studies or a mixture

1 between the two because you could certainly have somebody reread
2 something that they read five years ago on glass and you have the diagnosis
3 of record, etc., or you could be going ahead prospectively. I don't know what
4 the mixture would be.

5 DR. HEWITT: Can I --

6 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

7 DR. HEWITT: Yeah, we actually did a study that I think that
8 needs to be mentioned because it's germane exactly to that. We did a study
9 looking at cervical dysplasia using virtual microscopy or whole slide imaging,
10 and it was split between two groups. There were 600 images in the cohort,
11 300 and 300, and in one half of 300, they saw the virtual slides first and then
12 the glass, and in the other half, they seen the glass first and then they saw the
13 virtual microscopy, and they were retrospective slides. And in the group that
14 had seen the real glass first and the virtual microscopy later, there was about
15 a three year gap, and there was drift in the diagnosis, and the other group did
16 not show any change.

17 So one does have to actually worry themselves about the
18 retrospective nature of these studies because we've demonstrated at least in
19 one instance where there was a drift, and it was probably not from the
20 microscopy but from the change in the grading classifications by the
21 pathologists.

22 DR. ADCOCK: All right. Dr. Becker.

1 DR. BECKER: So this is a very rich discussion which I'm very
2 grateful to have heard. At this point, I can say that there is going to be a
3 presentation tomorrow, some information that I think would allow you to
4 rejoin if you choose to, some of these issues, especially concerning reader
5 variability since that's been a very strong part of the discussion here. So that I
6 think you will find there's another opportunity to revisit this to your
7 satisfaction.

8 DR. ADCOCK: So then as to summarize the discussion, and this
9 relates to the question from the FDA, are there biological specimens that
10 could be used to objectively challenge the performance of the human
11 observer in a more controlled way compared to a clinical study?

12 Generally the point was made that before any such study is
13 undertaken, we have to make certain that the individual is well trained and
14 familiar with the whole slide imaging technique, and there was also some
15 thought that perhaps this can be accomplished to some level of degree if we
16 use perhaps different types of pathologists, including resident pathologists,
17 general pathologists, and expert pathologists, and if we encompass a
18 spectrum of pathologic tissue types, so looking not only at oncologic
19 specimens but also infectious diseases as well as inflammatory lesions.

20 And there was also some concern that this might not be
21 sufficient and that we should look at a spectrum of disease with one tissue
22 type, perhaps going from a benign nevus to a malignant melanoma.

1 Did I capture the discussion accurately? Dr. Becker, is that
2 accurate?

3 DR. BECKER: Thank you very much. It's been a very helpful
4 discussion.

5 MS. FAISON: Question 4: What features of image quality (such
6 as resolution, contrast, compression, etc.) are critical requirements and must
7 be achieved for safe and effective use in routine surgical pathology?

8 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Birdsong and then Dr. Hewitt.

9 DR. BIRDSONG: Just a little bit of clarification on the question
10 because the -- you're saying what features are and then in the last part of the
11 question must be achieved, which is our actual specific parameter, not
12 specific parameter, specific measurements, you said specific numbers you
13 would have to hit with your parameters to achieve, you know, safe and
14 effective use, what features, things such as the things that are listed there,
15 but I don't think we can answer the question on this Panel with the
16 information we have so far, what specific numbers we have to hit with the
17 different parameters. We can, I think, give a listing of, you know, what
18 features we need to have numbers on to be able to spec out an instrument so
19 that we're likely to, you know, achieve a safe and effective use.

20 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Becker.

21 DR. BECKER: I think I see the ambiguity in the question and that
22 it, as written, I think, may possibly confuse the features that are to be

1 evaluated with the performance, with respect to each of those features. The
2 team can certainly correct me if I misinterpret this, but I believe that the
3 thrust of the question is primarily at what are the features that need to be
4 evaluated such that adequate performance, whatever that might be, is
5 assured.

6 I understand that's correct. Thank you.

7 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Birdsong, did you want to speak again?

8 DR. BIRDSONG: Yeah, just starting with things listed there, with
9 compression, obviously there has to be some compression. I think as a matter
10 of just characterizing the instrument, you have to state both the amount and
11 the compression protocol that you're using since there are several that are
12 available and that might be used. Dynamic range needs to be in the listed,
13 and I feel like I've said that phrase too many times today.

14 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

15 DR. HEWITT: This is the one times I'll reflex to radiology. I
16 would say to the FDA, what did you look at with reference to radiology and
17 add color to it? And I think that that will pretty much cover the list
18 effectively, although even now in radiology, with spectroscopy which
19 constitutes in its own fashion color.

20 That said, I will add an editorial comment, that I don't consider
21 lossless compression an absolute requirement. That doesn't mean lossy
22 compression in and of itself is appropriate, but as one of the figures

1 demonstrated or in the discussions, luminance may be more important than
2 color features, as we've demonstrated both by the fact that there are
3 colorblind pathologists as well as I'll point out that at least in the space of
4 image analysis, one of the early instruments in the field conducted all of its
5 image analysis in black and white, which points to the feature that luminance
6 is probably a predominantly important feature in these imaging spaces, both
7 for perception as well as analytic tools. So that's the insight that I can add.

8 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Thoms.

9 DR. MELLO-THOMS: Talking about lossy compression, you can
10 have perceptually lossy compression or visually, which would be like visually
11 lossless compression. So you do compress the data, but visually it's
12 indistinguishable from the original image. So that might be the way to go for
13 whole slide imaging, and there are actually techniques to do this. I just came
14 here from a medical image perception conference where they're discussing
15 the use of visually lossy compression on -- slides and they were achieving a
16 range of compression between 5 and 13 to 1, which was not too bad.

17 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Foran.

18 DR. FORAN: I would assume that the tolerable compression will
19 be different across subspecialties. If you're looking at hempath where you
20 have a lot of background, you could probably squeeze out a lot more than you
21 can for let's say a breast or a liver biopsy, and I think that we might have to
22 establish or they might have to establish guidelines across different

1 subspecialties. It may vary.

2 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

3 DR. GILBERTSON: I would say that we've been doing images in
4 pathology now for 15 years or more. We've always done lossy compression,
5 usually -- You've had no problems with it really at all within reason, you
6 know, 15 to 1, has always been fine, and also I think that you're much better
7 off having a smaller image that you can transfer quickly, right, than a heavy
8 mess and basically push a lot of data around that you're not going to use. So I
9 think it's kind of a red herring. I don't think it's a big deal.

10 Having, you know, said that, I think a lot of these issues here
11 depend on what you mean by routine pathology because really it's an
12 important issue. There are cases that you'll never have enough dynamic
13 range, period. It ain't going to happen. Others do quite well on a large
14 percentage of our cases with a lot of stuff we have today. So I think you have
15 to define your practice and then see if your practice, and does whole slide
16 imaging help you in that practice.

17 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Sinard.

18 DR. SINARD: I think there are two words in here trying to
19 achieve safe and effective use, and I think that those are actually kind of
20 different with respect to these features that we're talking about. So the
21 effective use component really speaks much more to overall workflow, and I
22 know that from my prior comments, I've sort of probably given the impression

1 that I'm, you know, all behind whole slide imaging, and I think it's going to,
2 you know, replace surgical pathology. In fact, I've given talks in actual
3 meetings where I specifically said that I don't think whole slide imaging is
4 going to replace the microscope and the routine surgical pathology practice
5 during my professional career. I could be proven wrong, but I still believe
6 that.

7 And I think the issue is not because the technology is not there.
8 I think it's more of a workflow issue, and so it was commented on earlier that,
9 you know, if this new technology doesn't perform better than the light
10 microscope and so you have to constantly go back to using the light
11 microscope, then it doesn't work in a workflow setting, and that makes it an
12 ineffective thing, but it doesn't make it unsafe.

13 And so I think that, you know, people just won't use it if there
14 isn't sufficient resolution, if there isn't sufficient quality such that half the
15 time you have to pull out the microscope or go back to the microscope to
16 make your diagnosis, and people will just stop using the whole slide imaging
17 system. If the workflow is too tedious because the image files haven't been
18 compressed and they take too long to load, and so it takes too much longer to
19 look at the slides, people won't use whole slide imaging. But that doesn't
20 make it unsafe. It just makes it, you know, from the workflow point of view,
21 makes it less effective and that's often the -- step.

22 But, you know, again what parameters are sort of necessary is

1 going to vary so much from the type of case that one is dealing with, the
2 differential diagnosis one is trying to make, and also the other variable that I
3 think we need to throw in here is the setting in which the diagnosis is being
4 made.

5 And, for example, I'll just use if we were talking about a remote
6 frozen section diagnosis, where they need to know now someone's best
7 opinion, and there is no pathologist available locally to look through the light
8 microscope and so it's a matter of either we do this by whole slide imaging or
9 we wait until the next day when the slide can be shipped to the pathologist,
10 then I think that the requirements all of a sudden start dropping because any
11 opinion becomes better than no opinion in those settings. So I think that the
12 type of case, the setting in which the diagnosis is being made and the whole
13 workflow of the environment really speaks to this particular question. The
14 better the resolution, the better the contrast, the faster the performance
15 because of compression, whether lossy or lossless or whatever. Those are all
16 going to affect the workflow and therefore the effectiveness and the ease of
17 adoption of the technology.

18 Safety is actually a very different issue. Safety is again going to
19 be governed by the question of is the information -- does the digital
20 information contain the information either necessary to make the diagnosis
21 or necessary for the pathologist to realize that they can't make the diagnosis
22 based on that image alone.

1 DR. ADCOCK: Mr. Bracco and then Dr. Hewitt.

2 MR. BRACCO: Two things about this question are troublesome
3 to me. The first one is the terminology of safe and effective. That's typically
4 used in the PMA world, and as far as I know, we are still in the 510(k) world
5 for this particular device where substantially equivalent would be used in
6 regards to safe and effective.

7 The second issue with this question is must be achieved, and
8 my question is what if we have a clinical study that is determined to be
9 statistically valid and is robust enough and it produces results that are
10 equivalent but yet we didn't meet our compression results or compression
11 standard or resolution requirement? Does that mean that the device is not
12 going to be cleared because we didn't meet these? So the word must is a
13 little bit strong, I think, for this particular question because we really at the
14 end of the day, I think, are going to have to rely on the clinical results to make
15 a determination of clearing these devices.

16 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt.

17 DR. HEWITT: In reference to Mr. Bracco's statement and others
18 and the comment, we want to enable the technology. So if we had an
19 instrument that had limited dynamic range and had a utility, it would have a
20 very limited use. We would like to make sure these instruments have the
21 broadest use they can. This comes back to a comment that Dr. Birdsong made
22 and that is, and I think others have commented or alluded to, and that is that

1 there's a perception that there's inadequate dynamic range in detection. And
2 so you really can't address any of the other parameters until you've addressed
3 the dynamic range. If you maximize the dynamic range, you're going to alter
4 the contrast functions and the capacities of the compression. Very likely
5 you're going to improve your contrast with a greater dynamic range, although
6 you may not, and you probably will be able to achieve greater compression
7 with a greater dynamic range. You're functionally changing the slope of the
8 bottom to the top when you accomplish this. But it's very likely that it will
9 help you because right now with the limited dynamic ranges, we're running
10 into thick specimens, dark specimens, that we can't get enough light through
11 or cannot perceive enough objects from the light that we have to image it
12 appropriately. If we leverage the system and increase the dynamic range,
13 we've increased the utility of the instrument and hopefully will enable a
14 greater permissive use of the instrument, but unfortunately you have that
15 horse in front, which is the dynamic range.

16 MR. BRACCO: I'm not trying to downplay any of those, but I'm
17 just, like I said, concerned about the word must. So if the dynamic range
18 doesn't meet a certain parameter but the clinical results show -- and a valid
19 clinical study shows equivalence, does that mean that the device will not get
20 cleared because that particular parameter has not been met, and that's what
21 that word must, as far as I'm concerned, means in that question.

22 DR. HEWITT: I'm not the FDA, but you're only going to get

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947

1 probably what you claimed there and would like to enable the technology. As
2 Dr. Sinard said, if the technology isn't robust and useable on a widespread
3 use, people are just not going to adopt it. You want to enable a robust
4 technology because you're talking about a technology that is replacing
5 something, and it's going to have to bring more to the table.

6 We have an excellent gold standard that's been in use for over
7 100 years, and so we're talking about a change in practice. It's got to bring
8 something to the table. If it's just good for breasts, well, what am I going to
9 do? Sign out nine cases on microscope and go into the other room to pull up
10 the digital slide? No. That's just not how I'm going to work.

11 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson and then Dr. Davey.

12 DR. GILBERTSON: Yeah, I think I have a little disagreement
13 about this. I mean as a pathologist doing your practice, I'll deal with my
14 workflow as I feel appropriate, and if you get a product that will help me, I
15 might buy it. It's really that simple.

16 In terms of, you know, the must thing, it's kind of an important
17 issue. If I do a -- experiment, and go to my hospital tonight and got -- and
18 take all of their objective lenses except the 4X lens, the next day, there will be
19 a problem, right. The dynamic range wouldn't be too good. The resolution
20 would be pretty bad. We would get some of our cases done, but not many.
21 Then I'll come in and I'll give them a 10X lens, and it will get better. The next
22 time, I'll give them a 20X lens, and it'll get a little bit better. Then I give them

1 a 40X lens. There would not be a definite change at all. I'm not going to show
2 you. At some point as the field evolves, we'll realize what that dynamic range
3 has to be. I don't think we're going to know it in this room because that
4 experiment has not ever happened for digital slides yet. It kind of has
5 happened for the microscope, 100 years of what we want to buy, we end up
6 buying, you know, up to 40X lenses. You don't buy the 60X lenses usually,
7 right. So I think the must there is an issue, I think, because the experiment
8 has not been done yet. And we can't get the experiment done unless you're
9 actually buying and using the systems.

10 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Becker.

11 DR. BECKER: I'd like to return -- we had a little bit of ambiguity
12 at the beginning of this question concerning the difference between what I
13 think the question is asking, which is, is there an irreducible list of the
14 features that are appropriate to evaluate in terms of the performance
15 characteristics, not what the pass level, for example, concerning those
16 performance characteristics would be. Some of the most recent discussion, I
17 think, is in terms of trying to figure out whether the Panel can recommend
18 how much resolution or how much dynamic range is necessary in order to
19 conclude that the device is performing adequately. That's not the thrust of
20 the question.

21 The question is in terms of what are the kinds of features that
22 would be appropriate to evaluate in concluding if they meet some

1 appropriate level of performance, that those features adequately define the
2 instrument's performance to adopt it.

3 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Davey.

4 DR. DAVEY: Yeah, I had just wanted to -- I think most people
5 have been saying that manufacturers need to specify what they're using, not
6 necessarily that we're saying that there's some, you know, limit that you can
7 or can't compress, but the users need to know how things are done, and I just
8 wanted to agree that I think resolution and contrast are more important than
9 the actual color, you know. I think most people agree with that.

10 One other point I wanted to bring up that hasn't been brought
11 up is that with imaging for cytology now, we're saying on our report, if we're
12 using an imaging system that was brought out at the Bethesda conference. So
13 if we use an imager as part of our diagnosis, we're saying that, and so I just --
14 that's something that should be -- if we're substituting and we're not using a
15 glass slide at all, is that going to be specified in the report? Just worth
16 considering.

17 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

18 DR. GILBERTSON: If it's a list of things, there are two that are
19 not there that I think are worth thinking about. One is the ease of navigation,
20 if you will, to get where you want to get on the virtual slide is something that
21 is going to affect how well you make your diagnoses, and we've seen this
22 before. If it's hard to navigate, people won't look at the entire slide. They'll

1 try to cheat, and they'll miss stuff, and that does happen.

2 Another thing I think is worth thinking about then is that relate
3 to human factors. Do you get tired of looking at that screen for 18 hours a
4 day? I don't know. And the microscope, we can do this. I don't know how we
5 do it, but we do it. We don't get tired really.

6 The other thing is that on virtually all of the navigation tools
7 and virtually every -- that you can buy today is a video game. I mean we are
8 essentially playing a video game. You want to go -- if magnification goes up,
9 you click and you point and you click, right. And we're doing this game, and
10 Dr. Zhou a long time ago made a comment like this before where you're
11 taking your eyes off the screen to go and click on something or do something,
12 and that's not true with a microscope. A microscope, our hands do things
13 magically, and our eyes are on the microscope. So I think those two human
14 factors, getting tired, if you get tired, are you going to make a mistake? The
15 navigation issue and the ability or what happens when you continuously take
16 your eyes off the monitor to play this little game, this navigation game? It's
17 worth looking at.

18 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Thoms.

19 DR. MELLO-THOMS: I have a few comments. I think in regards
20 to what Dr. Gilbertson just said, in radiology they've done these studies, and
21 they found that when you're staring at the computer display, your blink rate is
22 reduced, and so you get more dry eyes, and I mean for a long period of time

1 obviously, and dry eyes leads to fatigue and lead to headaches and all sorts of
2 things. So this is something that is definitely worth looking into.

3 Also in terms of another point that Dr. Gilbertson made earlier,
4 what he said, that they're using lossy compression at his practice, and that's
5 not really an important issue, but it's important to point out that the FDA
6 requires compression radiology to be lossless. So there is a standard here
7 that has already been put in place but I hope the FDA is not going to follow
8 with digital pathology.

9 And, finally, I think one point that may not have been brought
10 up about the use of whole slide imaging is that throughout this discussion,
11 we've been talking about pathologists as if they never make mistakes, and we
12 know that mistakes do happen. I think whole slide imaging is a technology
13 that is going to allow us to understand why mistakes are made, and it's going
14 to open door to better training of pathology residents, even like continuous
15 training for current pathologists, and this is going to be done because we can
16 monitor what they are doing, which we cannot do in the glass or the light
17 microscope. So those are my points.

18 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Kulesza.

19 DR. KULESZA: I don't know if Dr. Gilbertson said it, but if he
20 didn't, then I will about the features of the image quality. It's not necessarily
21 quality, but it's the fact that the machine has to scan the entire slide. The
22 slides are standardized, and not to miss tissue outside of the central image, I

1 think a feature of the image analysis should be checking for parts of tissue
2 that are away from the main specimen or however that machine is scanning
3 at low or high power. Did you mention this because --

4 DR. GILBERTSON: I did but not recently. So I'll do it again.

5 DR. KULESZA: go ahead.

6 DR. GILBERTSON: It's really important. That's the one way you
7 can really hurt somebody. Otherwise, the pathologist has your back in most
8 things, but in that, they might not.

9 DR. ADCOCK: Yes, Dr. Kulesza.

10 DR. KULESZA: Anecdotal evidence, and again this was a very
11 curious study which we did with fellows, among the fellows, what were our
12 misses? And actually the highest proportion was not looking at the entire
13 slide. It was not interpretative errors of learning pathologists. It was missing
14 because we didn't look.

15 DR. ADCOCK: Okay. Dr. Birdsong, and then we'll wrap up.

16 DR. BIRDSONG: Just a quick, to expand on Dr. Gilbertson's
17 earlier comment with regard to ease of navigation. The FDA might want to
18 think about developing some sort of measure of the ease of finding rare
19 events, which comes down to how well you can navigate, and Dr. Gilbertson
20 may have meant something else when he said it, but when I heard him say
21 that, that's the first thing that came to my mind is how easy is it to find rare
22 events. If you have two systems which are otherwise optically, you know,

1 similar or electrically similar by whichever parameters are ultimately chosen,
2 but it's easier to find that, you know, small focus of invasion through the
3 basement membrane in A rather than B, you know, or a small micromet in a
4 lymph node, you know, that's a very important parameter.

5 DR. ADCOCK: So to summarize question number 4 regarding
6 what features are important for image quality, I think some of the features
7 brought up included compression. This may vary by specialty or type of tissue
8 evaluated and compression protocol, the dynamic range, contrast, resolution,
9 ease of navigation, including the ability to find rare events. Also the
10 luminance and the ability of the system to scan the entire slide, and then the
11 other features mentioned by Dr. Gilbertson has to do with fatigue and relating
12 to the operator getting tired and the impact of continually taking one's eyes
13 off the monitor. Dr. Becker, is that adequate?

14 DR. BECKER: Thank you very much. That's quite fine.

15 MS. FAISON: Question 5: Discuss the benefits and risks of one
16 z-plane of focus for routine surgical pathology.

17 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Sinard.

18 DR. SINARD: I think the benefits are always there. I mean if
19 you had more than one plane of focus, it would probably ease the adoption
20 because it will be more familiar to the pathologists who want to use the
21 technology. The risks, however, one plane of focus, I think for routine surgical
22 pathology is pretty low. There are very few. I can think of almost none of

1 diagnoses which are made where we make it on one plane and you don't
2 make it on another plane. I think cytology is a different story where the
3 architecture, 3-dimensional architecture is an important diagnostic element.
4 It's not really the case in surgical pathology. So I think it's a very low risk for
5 routine surgical pathology.

6 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Hewitt and then Dr. Gilbertson.

7 DR. HEWITT: I, in general, agree with Dr. Sinard, but I will
8 comment that the presence of multiple planes would probably significantly
9 decrease the either re-scan rate or the reflexive glass rate for a number of
10 reasons as you work in a routine environment.

11 DR. ADCOCK: Dr. Gilbertson.

12 DR. GILBERTSON: I would say if you're going to have one focal
13 plane, which is perfectly good, you have to have humility as a pathologist.
14 You have to be able to say I don't know and I can't see. The issue is not
15 there's something hiding at one focal plane down, but if you're a little bit out
16 of focus, a little bit, that can confuse, and in our studies, it has confused
17 pathologists where they don't know what it is exactly, and they kind of guess
18 because they think it's a study and they have to guess. So you'll see guys that
19 will call cancer, I've seen focal, you know, focal reasons. We weren't able to
20 focus. One guy calls it cancer. One calls it not cancer. One hedges.
21 Beautifully.

22 So I think the real problem is if you're going to go one focal

1 plane, which is fine, you've got to realize that there's a limitation there, and
2 there's some things you have to back off. There's cancer everywhere. It's
3 going to be in focus somewhere. So that's not an issue. One small focus of
4 really important tissue, that's a little bit out of focus, that's where you're
5 either going to have multiple focal planes or you're going to have to have
6 humility and say I just don't know. I'll do something else.

7 DR. ADCOCK: Additional comments?

8 All right. Then to summarize the question about the risks of
9 one focal plane, I think the committee generally feels that it is limiting,
10 particularly in cytology, and may be an issue when there are areas that are
11 out of focus.

12 DR. GILBERTSON: With a caveat that that's okay as long as
13 pathologists realize that and work forward.

14 DR. ADCOCK: All right. Well, at this time, I think what we
15 would like to do since we've gotten through the five questions, this then
16 concludes our discussion of today's questions. I would like to thank the FDA,
17 the guest speakers, and the public speakers for their presentations. I want to
18 thank the Panel members for their attendance and discussions today.

19 I will remind the Panel to take all your papers and binders with
20 you. Anything you leave behind will be thrown away.

21 This meeting of the Hematology and Pathology Devices Panel is
22 adjourned for today. We will begin promptly at 8:00 a.m. tomorrow.

1 (Whereupon, at 6:05 p.m., the meeting was adjourned, to
2 reconvene on Friday, October 23, 2009, at 8:00 a.m.)
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

C E R T I F I C A T E

This is to certify that the attached proceedings in the matter of:

HEMATOLOGY AND PATHOLOGY DEVICES PANEL

October 22, 2009

Gaithersburg, Maryland

were held as herein appears, and that this is the original transcription thereof
for the files of the Food and Drug Administration, Center for Devices and
Radiological Health, Medical Devices Advisory Committee.

TODD BROWN

Official Reporter

Free State Reporting, Inc.
1378 Cape Saint Claire Road
Annapolis, MD 21409
(410) 974-0947